

IN THE CIRCUIT COURT OF KANAWHA COUNTY
STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA

JAMES E. McCUNE, et al.,

Plaintiffs,

VOLUME II

vs

CIVIL ACTION
NO. 97-C-204

THE AMERICAN TOBACCO COMPANY,
et al.,

Defendants.

The video deposition of ELBERT D. GLOVER,
Ph.D., taken upon oral examination, pursuant to notice
and pursuant to the West Virginia Rules of Civil
Procedure, before Johnny J. Jackson, Registered
Diplomate Reporter and Notary Public in and for the
State of West Virginia, Thursday, September 23, 1999,
at the Offices of Jones, Day, Reavis & Pogue, 31st
Floor, Conference Room D., 500 Grant Street,
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.

JOHNNY JACKSON & ASSOCIATES, INC.
606 Virginia Street, East
Charleston, WV 25301

(304) 346-8340

APPEARANCES

On behalf of Plaintiffs:

GOLDBERG, PERSKEY, JENNINGS, WHITE & HOSTLER, P.C.
Ted Goldberg, Esquire
1030 Fifth Avenue, Third Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15219
(412) 471-3980

On behalf of Lorillard Tobacco Company:

THOMPSON, COBURN, LLP

Carl L. Rowley, Esquire
8 Richard Cassetta, Esquire
One Mercantile Center
9 St. Louis, MO 63101
(314) 552-6000
10
FARRELL, FARRELL & FARRELL, L.C.
11 Christy Smith, Esquire
914 Fifth Avenue, Suite 300
12 Huntington, WV 25772
(304) 522-9100
13
On behalf of R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company:
14
JONES, DAY, REAVIS & POGUE
15 John Goetz, Esquire
Brian C. Costello, Esquire
16 500 Grant Street
Pittsburgh, PA 15219
17 (412) 391-3939
18
On behalf of United States Tobacco Company:
19
SKADDEN, ARPS, SLATE, MEAGHER & FLOM LLP
20 Douglas E. Fleming, III, Esquire
919 Third Avenue
21 New York, New York 10022-3897
(212) 735-3000
22
23
24

350

1 On behalf of Liggett Group, Inc., Liggett & Myers,
Inc., and the Brooke Group, LTD:
2
PULLIN, KNOPF, FOWLER & FLANAGAN
3 Ben Hughes, Esquire
Kenneth E. Knopf, Esquire
4 1000 Bank One Center
707 Virginia Street, East
5 Charleston, WV 25301
(304) 344-0100
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

351

1

INDEX

2

ELBERT D. GLOVER, Ph.D. - DEPONENT

3

SEPTEMBER 22, 1999

4

EXAMINATION BY:

5

Mr. Rowley

5

6

7

EXHIBITS IDENTIFIED:

8

No. 1

17

No. 2

112

9

No. 3

368

No. 4

10

No. 5

28

No. 6

64

11

No. 7

273

No. 8

12

No. 9

271

No. 10

274

13

No. 11

281

No. 12

326

14

No. 13

357

No. 14

358

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

352

1 VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now on the
2 record.
3 BY MR. ROWLEY:
4 Q. Good morning, Doctor.
5 A. Good morning.
6 Q. What was it that you were just looking
7 at before we went on the record?
8 A. The FTND.
9 Q. Could you get that out for me?
10 A. It has pharmaceuticals' names on it,
11 and what I would like to do is scratch those out.
12 That information is confidential. The
13 questionnaire isn't, but the actual, this form in
14 particular is confidential to the pharmaceutical
15 company. I signed a confidentiality agreement.
16 Q. What pharmaceutical company is it?
17 MR. GOLDBERG: You don't need to
18 answer that. Objection.
19 A. That's the point. If I tell you, then
20 there is no sense in scratching it out.
21 Q. This is simply the form of the
22 questions that are asked that is part of the
23 process of assessing --
24 A. Correct.

353

1 Q. -- nicotine dependence?
2 A. Uh-huh.
3 Q. You need to wait until I finish my
4 question before you answer.
5 The document that you are referring to
6 is simply the form of the questions that are asked
7 as a part of assessing nicotine dependence; is that
8 correct?
9 A. Correct.
10 Q. The part of it that you feel is
11 confidential is simply the name of a pharmaceutical
12 company that is on the form?
13 A. Yes. It's confidential. I signed,
14 when we do studies, I sign confidentiality
15 agreements that I won't share what study we may, in
16 fact, be doing, because of other competition and so
17 forth.
18 So what I need to do is just scratch
19 out the pharmaceutical companies or any reference
20 to the study.
21 The questionnaire is the
22 questionnaire.
23 Q. So this questionnaire in the document
24 that you are referring to doesn't differ from the

354

1 questionnaires that are used within, with respect
2 to work for other pharmaceutical companies; is that
3 right?
4 A. Correct. There's some little
5 alterations, some little subtleties among the
6 questionnaires; but that's pretty much the same
7 thing.

8 Q. For what pharmaceutical companies are
9 you currently doing research?

10 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection if it is
11 confidential. If it's not then . . .

12 A. Some of them are confidential as we
13 speak, because the confidentiality doesn't end
14 until we complete the study; and then there's
15 others that we have already completed. And I can
16 tell you about all the ones we have completed
17 before.

18 Q. Which ones are in progress?

19 A. I just told you that the ones that are
20 in progress I can't really tell you about those,
21 but I can tell you about the ones that have been
22 completed.

23 Q. Are these scientific studies?

24 A. Yes. They are clinical trials for

355

1 testing medications to see, in terms of
2 pharmacological adjuncts for helping people quit
3 smoking.

4 Q. Are they scientific studies that will
5 reach scientific conclusions?

6 A. Eventually, yes.

7 Q. It's your testimony that these
8 scientific studies that will reach scientific
9 conclusions are secret?

10 A. No. That's not what I'm saying. It's
11 when the test is actually going on you don't share
12 with the competitors. And, basically, the
13 pharmaceutical company has asked me to sign
14 confidentiality agreements so other companies don't
15 know what they are doing, because they are
16 basically in competition.

17 When it is over with, it's published
18 and it's presented and so forth, and everyone has
19 access to it eventually. As a matter of fact, they
20 encourage that. Any document that we signed is,
21 when we get involved in these clinical trials is at
22 the end we have to be able to publish that paper or
23 we don't sign an agreement with them to actually
24 conduct their research.

356

1 Q. Do you believe that there's anything
2 wrong or unethical about keeping a scientific
3 protocol or scientific data secret during the
4 pendency of a study while the study is being
5 conducted?

6 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection.

7 A. That's a confidentiality agreement
8 that I signed. I don't particularly maybe see it
9 as dangerous, but I'm not in the business world. I
10 don't compare, I don't try to, you know, I'm not
11 competing with them or whatever.

12 Basically, there's a confidentiality
13 agreement that everyone signs across the country
14 that's involved in research, because it is
15 confidential, until the study is complete.

16 Again, once it is complete, it's
17 submitted to the FDA and it's submitted for
18 publication and presentation; and everyone has
19 access to it thereafter. So there's nothing
20 particularly secret about it or whatever. It's

21 during the actual time of the study that it's going
22 on.

23 Q. You wouldn't sign the secrecy or
24 confidentiality agreement if you thought it was

357

1 unethical, would you?

2 A. I wouldn't sign it, no. Not if it was
3 unethical, no.

4 Q. Why don't you get the document out and
5 scratch out the name of the pharmaceutical company,
6 and we will get it marked.

7 A. Okay.

8 THE DEPONENT: If I can have a --

9 MR. GOLDBERG: Can you scratch it out?

10 THE DEPONENT: I need a big, black
11 Marks-A-Lot or something, or maybe cutting it out
12 or something would be easier.

13 MR. ROWLEY: Let's go off the record
14 while we resolve this.

15 (Off the record.)

16 (Deposition Exhibit No. 13 marked
17 for identification.)

18 VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back on the
19 record.

20 BY MR. ROWLEY:

21 Q. Let me hand you Exhibit 13, Doctor.
22 Is that a scientific document?

23 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, vague.

24 A. Scientific, what do you mean by

358

1 scientific?

2 Q. Doctor, are you familiar with the
3 English word "scientific"?

4 A. Yes, but it has a lot of meanings to a
5 lot of different people. So if you could just --
6 Science can mean a lot of things. If you could
7 share the operational definition, I might tell you.

8 Q. Using whatever definition you as a
9 scientist use in your day-to-day work, is that a
10 scientific document or not?

11 A. I would say that virtually every
12 Tobacco Research clinical trial conducted for the
13 Food and Drug Administration, in fact, uses this.
14 I would say that it was probably the most
15 widely-used test for nicotine dependence that's out
16 there. So based on that, and that it has been
17 published in refereed journals, I would say that,
18 yes, it probably is a scientific journal.

19 Q. Is Exhibit 14 a scientific document?

20 A. Again, the FTQ, Fagerstrom Tolerance
21 Questionnaire, was developed many years ago and
22 has, in fact, been published. And since it has
23 been published in professional refereed journals, I
24 would venture to say that it, in fact, is probably

359

1 a scientific publication.

2 Q. We went off the record there for a few
3 minutes, and you did some ripping and tearing of
4 those scientific documents. Why don't you hold up
5 Exhibit 14 and show the camera there exactly where
6 you ripped and teared?

7 MR. GOLDBERG: I want to put an
8 objection on the record. These documents were not

9 properly requested. As a courtesy to you, they
10 were faxed here without the doctor having a chance
11 to examine them.

12 They had confidential information
13 related to the identity of the drug company for
14 which that particular study was being used, being
15 undertaken; and the only thing that was deleted
16 from these forms by ripping was the identification
17 of the drug company.

18 Q. Doctor, you don't have a problem in
19 this case with a judge or the jury knowing what
20 information you ripped or tore off those documents,
21 do you?

22 A. There's no information other than the
23 name of the pharmaceutical company. And I just
24 signed a confidentiality agreement that we're doing

360

1 that. And that's primarily because they don't want
2 their competitors to know what they are doing.

3 It's very simple. It's something that
4 you could retrieve from the literature anytime.
5 You could get, I could fax you another one. You
6 could call and ask colleagues and they could send
7 it to you. So it's very simple to retrieve, and
8 you can do it.

9 You are making a big thing out of the
10 ripping and the tearing as though something
11 clandestine is occurring, and it's simply not. All
12 it is is the pharmaceutical company asked me to
13 keep this confidential so no one would know what
14 they are doing. It's real simple.

15 Q. Hold that up to the camera.

16 A. Sure.

17 Q. Show is where you ripped --

18 A. I actually tore the name of the
19 company here, and then the name of the company was
20 down here.

21 Q. Was the, without telling me the name
22 of the company, I'm not asking you the name of the
23 company, because I understand you are refusing to
24 tell us that, but was the name of the company

361

1 reflected on there because they faxed, that company
2 faxed that form to you?

3 A. No. They did not fax it. This is a
4 case report form that we're using in our clinical
5 trials. And last night, at your request -- I could
6 have sent it to you later or whatever and we could
7 have properly taken care of this -- but you
8 actually requested one of these, and you seemed to
9 have a sense of urgency.

10 So, in fact, I called late last night
11 and this morning and got it. And the person that
12 faxed it actually went into the clinical case
13 report forms of one of the studies and faxed it to
14 me. They could have very easily have faxed one
15 that was not there. I just wasn't clear when I
16 requested it.

17 Q. Could you hand me the ripped and torn
18 documents, please? Thank you.

19 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, move to
20 strike. There will be no more documents produced
21 at your request unless they are properly produced

22 from now on.
23 Q. Did you, Doctor, talk with or confer
24 with the plaintiffs' lawyers at any time between

362

1 the time that we stopped the questions yesterday
2 during the deposition and the first question that I
3 asked you this morning?

4 A. By "conferred," what do you mean by
5 conferred?

6 Q. Did you talk to them?

7 A. Sure.

8 Q. Did you talk to them about the
9 deposition?

10 A. He told me two things. Just told me
11 to have a good time and relax, is what he said.

12 Q. When did you talk to him, last night?

13 A. I talked to him when we left, from the
14 moment. We don't walk in silence or whatever. We
15 were talking a lot about travel, because we both
16 joy traveling. Talking about the millennium and a
17 whole variety of things, but --

18 Q. I'm not interested in any of your
19 conversations with him that don't relate to --

20 A. I would like to finish before you --

21 Q. I thought you were done. Go ahead.

22 A. I had not finished.

23 I have a lot of, we had a lot of
24 conversation. And that's, I guess you just need to

363

1 be specific when you said, Did you have contact or
2 talk? Of course, we did. We talked about a lot of
3 things. If you can just be really specific to
4 something, I could answer yes or no very easily.

5 Q. Did you talk about any of the
6 testimony that you gave yesterday?

7 A. Like I said, the only things he told
8 me were two things. He said, Just relax and have a
9 good time. I think he may have said, You are doing
10 fine, or something like that.

11 Q. Did you talk about any of the specific
12 testimony that you gave yesterday?

13 A. No. If that's all he told me, I can
14 assure you that we didn't talk about specifics of
15 the testimony.

16 Q. Did you talk about anything that is in
17 your report or that should have been put in your
18 report?

19 A. No. We didn't talk about that at all.

20 Q. Did you talk about any of the
21 questions that he felt might be asked of you today?

22 A. No. We didn't talk about that at all.

23 Q. Did you talk about any work that you
24 might do to prepare for today?

364

1 A. No. We didn't. I was trying to
2 think. No. We didn't talk about, I can't think of
3 anything that we, nothing that was really about the
4 trial or this deposition or whatever. He basically
5 just said to relax.

6 Q. Did you ask him any questions about
7 the deposition or your testimony or the subject
8 matter of the lawsuit?

9 A. No. I did not.

10 Q. Did you drive home last night, or did
11 you stay here in Pittsburgh?
12 A. I stayed in Pittsburgh.
13 Q. Did you review any documents that
14 relate to the lawsuit last night?
15 A. No. I did not.
16 Q. Do you have any -- Where are staying?
17 Well, I don't care. I don't care. Don't answer
18 that. I don't care about that.
19 At the wherever you stayed, do you
20 have any documents that relate to this lawsuit?
21 That was the point of my question. Go ahead.
22 A. Documents, I brought everything that
23 you, that was requested of me with me. So I don't
24 have any documents.

365

1 Q. So wherever you stayed, there were no
2 documents there that you didn't have with you in
3 the deposition room and showed to me yesterday; is
4 that correct?
5 A. Uh-huh.
6 Q. Did you talk with anyone last night
7 about the case, the lawsuit, or any issue in the
8 lawsuit or your testimony?
9 A. Yes. I did call my wife.
10 Q. Did you talk with your wife --
11 Well, let me ask you, is your wife a
12 medical professional?
13 A. She is an addictions counselor, and
14 she works in the Tobacco Research Center.
15 Q. What's her medical training or
16 background?
17 A. She is not a medical. She is
18 certified in alcohol and substance abuse, and she's
19 a counselor and actually coordinates the Tobacco
20 Research Center in Morgantown.
21 Q. Are you board certified?
22 A. No. I just, for the maybe 20th time,
23 yesterday I said it several times, board certified
24 basically means physician, and I'm not a physician.

366

1 Q. And you're not board certified in any
2 sense of the phrase "board certified"?
3 A. No.
4 Q. Believe me, I'm not interested in any
5 personal conversation that you may have had with
6 your wife; and please do not tell me about any
7 personal conversation that you had with your wife,
8 because I don't consider that to be any of my
9 business at all.
10 However, if you talked about the
11 substance of your testimony or asked her for her
12 advice on scientific or medical or addiction
13 issues, I am interested in that.
14 Did you talk with her about the
15 deposition, the substance of the deposition or the
16 substance of your testimony?
17 A. I guess I'm not sure what you mean by
18 "the substance." We did talk just briefly about
19 it. I can tell you exactly what we said, but I'm
20 not sure if that's substance.
21 Q. Is this something that you are
22 entirely comfortable telling me about?

23 A. Yeah. We didn't -- I mean, yes.
24 Q. I don't want to ask you about

367

1 something you are not comfortable telling me about.
2 Go ahead. And if you are comfortable and only if
3 you are comfortable telling me about it, please do.
4 (Speaker phone interruption.)
5 MR. ROWLEY: Let's go off the record.
6 (Off the record.)
7 VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back on the
8 record.
9 BY MR. ROWLEY:

10 Q. Tell us about that discussion, Doctor.
11 A. Yes. I called my wife and she -- I
12 think maybe we talked about what was going on at
13 the center and so forth -- and she said, How is it
14 going? And I basically told her that it was really
15 interesting; it was really exhausting; and that I
16 thought that the person asking the questions, I
17 said, Well, he is rolling his eyes and doing a lot
18 of unusual types of things and trying to distract
19 me. I said, It's really tough.
20 And I think what she offered in terms
21 of advice, period, was, Just remember, you're the
22 expert. And then we went on to something else. I
23 think she said, It's the advice you give me all the
24 time. Remember, you are the expert.

368

1 So that was enough. And I remembered,
2 yes, that I needed to come in here and become, be a
3 little more confident in sharing information.
4 But that's pretty much the extent of
5 the conversation.
6 Q. The question, of course, was regarding
7 the substance of your testimony or your opinions.
8 I'll move to strike that answer as not responsive
9 to the question.
10 Doctor, let me hand you what's been
11 marked as Exhibit 3. Is that a scientific paper
12 that you wrote, sir?
13 MR. GOLDBERG: Excuse me for one
14 moment. Do you have a copy, please?
15 MR. ROWLEY: I do not. But please
16 feel free to look at it before he looks at it.
17 MR. GOLDBERG: All right. Then I
18 might. Let me look at it for one minute.
19 Okay.
20 A. Yes. I was part writer in this.
21 Q. You took part in writing that paper
22 and conducting the research that formed the basis
23 of the paper; is that correct?
24 A. Actually, what this was is, it was a

369

1 thesis; it was a master's thesis. Suzanne Lane was
2 a master's student at East Carolina University, and
3 I was her major professor. And we completed, she
4 completed the study and really conducted and did
5 virtually all of it. I just guided her, because I
6 was her advisor. And when it came to publishing,
7 she was not interested in publishing.
8 So, basically, I took all of her work
9 that was put together and wrote it and submitted
10 it. I took care of the actual submission portion,

11 where she actually carried out the study.
12 Q. You are the first named author on that
13 paper, are you not?
14 A. Right.
15 Q. What's the first word in the title of
16 that paper, Doctor?
17 A. "The."
18 Q. What's the second word?
19 A. "Incidence."
20 Q. Thank you, sir.
21 By the way, Doctor, this was published
22 in the spring of 1994; is that correct?
23 A. Yes. Correct.
24 Q. Thank you, sir.

370

1 Doctor, if someone smoked 101
2 cigarettes over a period of 30 years, approximately
3 how many cigarettes would that be a year?
4 A. Why don't you do that. You have got a
5 calculator.
6 Q. The way we would do that would be to
7 divide 101 by 30; is that correct?
8 A. To get per year?
9 Q. Yes, sir.
10 A. Uh-huh.
11 Q. That's approximately three. It's 3.3.
12 It's approximately three cigarettes per year;
13 correct?
14 A. Yes.
15 Q. A person who smoked three cigarettes
16 per year for 30 years would meet the definition of
17 smoker that you put in your report for this case.
18 That's true?
19 A. If they were currently smoking, yes.
20 Q. If they had smoked a cigarette
21 recently, that's true, isn't it?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. Can you name for me, Doctor, any
24 epidemiologic study that purports to demonstrate a

371

1 statistically-significant increased risk of any
2 smoking-associated disease among persons with a
3 smoking history of three cigarettes per year?
4 A. That's not the type of work that I
5 typically read or participate in or whatever.
6 There may be some; but when I look at the
7 literature, that's not what I'm looking for.
8 Q. That question is beyond the scope of
9 your expertise?
10 A. Yes.
11 Q. And when you came up with the
12 definition of smoker that you put in your report,
13 you did not in any way consider whether a person
14 who met that definition had a biologically-
15 significant exposure to tobacco smoke?
16 A. I was asked to, what is the
17 operational definition of a current smoker. And I
18 gave the definition of a current smoker that's used
19 by the FDA, CDC -- it's used by virtually everyone
20 -- what constitutes a regular smoker.
21 MR. ROWLEY: I move to strike that as
22 non-responsive. Please read the question back.
23 REPORTER: "And when you came up with

24 the definition of smoker that you put in your

372

1 report, you did not in any way consider whether a
2 person who met that definition had a biologically-
3 significant exposure to tobacco smoke?"

4 A. That was not what I was asked to do,
5 and I thought I answered that once before. I was
6 not asked to do that. I was asked to give a
7 definition of a smoker, and that's what I provided.

8 Q. Since you were not asked to do that,
9 you, in fact, did not do that?

10 A. No. I don't believe so.

11 Q. If a person, if you were to see a
12 person for purposes of assessing dependence, and
13 that person had a history of smoking of three
14 cigarettes per year, and was consistently, year
15 after year, able to smoke only three cigarettes per
16 year, that is to say, have one cigarette every four
17 months, would you consider it justified to spend
18 money assessing whether that person was dependent
19 on nicotine?

20 A. Typically, when someone, rarely no one
21 would come in that's, the hypothetical situation
22 that you're expressing there is really unusual,
23 even though for maybe research purposes they may be
24 classified as a smoker. But no one like that would

373

1 ever come into the center, probably. At least I
2 don't remember ever recalling one. And it wouldn't
3 take just two or three basic questions. They could
4 fill out the Fagerstrom Tolerance Questionnaire,
5 and we could tell very quickly that they were
6 possibly non-dependent.

7 So we would assess that very quickly.
8 We wouldn't need the entire battery of tests to do
9 that. Even though they may be counted supposedly
10 as a smoker in terms of our operational definition
11 of what a smoker is, that's simply, I mean, I think
12 you're really exaggerating and trying to give
13 extremes. That's not very realistic in the way
14 that we would handle that person.

15 Q. So a person who smokes that much is
16 not a very realistic example of a "smoker"?

17 A. No. He's an operational definition
18 for a smoker. You're putting words in my mouth.
19 That's the operational definition for a smoker.

20 Remember, we are treating the
21 nicotine-dependent patient. If someone is smoking,
22 it takes a while, it's on a continuum when a person
23 might, in fact, become addicted. They don't get
24 addicted after one cigarette. I can't tell you

374

1 where it happens, because there's a tremendous
2 amount of difference in the way individuals absorb
3 and metabolize nicotine. There's just a lot
4 variability initially as to when someone may get
5 addicted. And that's why we, in fact, use all the
6 tests that we do to be able to say that they are or
7 are not addicted.

8 Q. You say, Doctor, that there is a lot
9 of variability as to whether someone may be
10 addicted. What does that mean?

11 A. Some variability, in other words, just

12 as an example, people can be addicted at a variety
13 of points. Some can be heavily addicted and some
14 can be not as addicted.

15 That Fagerstrom Tolerance
16 Questionnaire, that's exactly what it does. It's
17 supposed to be able to tell us to a certain degree
18 that, in fact, a person is highly dependent or they
19 are low dependence.

20 And that's basically what I'm getting
21 at. Some people can be high; some can be low. But
22 they're basically both dependent. It's real
23 simple. It's just like all water freezes at 32.
24 But, obviously, 10 is colder than 20, but at 32

375

1 it's all frozen. So, in effect, they're both
2 addicted. One just happens to be lowly addicted,
3 and the other one is more highly addicted.

4 Q. Doctor, you acknowledge that not all
5 smokers are addicted?

6 A. That's probably, yes, I would say
7 that's probably true.

8 Q. Not all smokers are dependent;
9 correct?

10 A. Yeah. I use the words
11 interchangeably, yes, and I would say that's
12 probably true.

13 Q. If all smokers were addicted or
14 dependent, there would be no point in assessing
15 whether different smokers were addicted or
16 dependent?

17 A. Could you repeat the question, please?

18 Q. If all smokers were addicted or
19 dependent, there would be no point in assessing on
20 an individual basis which smokers are dependent and
21 which smokers are not?

22 A. No, not necessarily. We have to be
23 able to figure out whether they're dependent, first
24 of all. Then once they are dependent, whether they

376

1 are, in fact, high dependence or low dependence,
2 then what we're trying to do is trying to match
3 them up with a treatment.

4 We have to take a look at what
5 treatments are available, because some have been
6 found to be a little more effective for others in
7 the various treatments. So then thereafter we
8 match them up with the individual treatments.

9 But everyone that is a smoker
10 basically should be assessed whether they are
11 dependent or not.

12 MR. ROWLEY: Move to strike as
13 non-responsive.

14 Q. Doctor, if all smokers were dependent
15 or addicted, there would be no point in assessing
16 on an individual basis which smokers are dependent
17 and which smokers are not; that's true?

18 A. Yeah, I have said -- That's not true.
19 Again, I am into treatment. That's my expertise.
20 What we are trying to do is figure out whether
21 they're high- or low-dependent smokers. So even if
22 they were all dependent, we'd still have to do the
23 assessing so we could figure out if they're high or
24 low to match them up with a treatment that, in

1 fact, may be more efficacious for them. It's real
2 simple. It's not as complicated as you are making
3 it.

4 MR. ROWLEY: Move to strike that as
5 non-responsive.

6 Q. Do you know who Mr. McCune is?

7 A. I didn't know who Mr. McCune was
8 yesterday, and I still don't know today.

9 Q. I don't believe I asked you that
10 question yesterday.

11 Do you know anything about Mr.
12 McCune's background?

13 A. No. I don't know Mr. McCune.

14 Q. Do you know anything about
15 Mr. McCune's smoking habits if, in fact, he smoked?

16 A. No. I don't know who Mr. McCune is,
17 so I wouldn't know anything about his smoking
18 habits.

19 Q. Did Mr. McCune smoke?

20 A. I don't have any idea.

21 Q. What risk factors for smoking-
22 associated disease does Mr. McCune have?

23 A. I don't know Mr. McCune, so I would
24 have no idea.

1 Q. Is there any attribute of Mr. McCune's
2 smoking history, his attitudes, his perceptions,
3 his experiences, his motivations, or any other
4 attribute of his being that is representative of
5 any other smoker within the State of West Virginia?

6 A. I don't know the individual we are
7 talking about, so all of that, I have no idea
8 whether he is representative or anything. I'm not
9 familiar with Mr. McCune.

10 Q. The Plaintiffs' lawyer didn't ask you
11 to assess that issue; correct?

12 A. No, he did not.

13 Q. Therefore, you did not assess that
14 issue?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Therefore, you have no opinions
17 regarding that issue?

18 A. No.

19 Q. By "no" you mean you have no such
20 opinions; correct?

21 A. That's what I mean when you ask if I
22 had an opinion and I say, No, it usually refers
23 that, no, I did not have any opinions.

24 Q. Doctor, can you tell us what

1 percentage of the generally-accepted biologically-
2 relevant exposure to tobacco smoke your definition
3 of smoker comprises?

4 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection to form. So
5 vague it is . . .

6 Q. Go ahead, Doctor.

7 A. Could you get either repeat the
8 question or be a little more specific?

9 MR. ROWLEY: Could you read it back,
10 please?

11 REPORTER: "Doctor, can you tell us
12 what percentage of the generally-accepted

13 biologically-relevant exposure to tobacco smoke
14 your definition of smoker comprises?"
15 MR. GOLDBERG: Same objection to form,
16 vagueness.
17 A. Yes. I'm not really quite sure what
18 you want there, to be perfectly honest. So,
19 obviously, that being the case, I don't guess I can
20 provide it. I'm not sure what you're asking.
21 Q. You acknowledge, sir, even though you
22 don't know what the level is, that there is a level
23 of smoking that is biologically significant and a
24 level that is biologically insignificant? You

380

1 acknowledge that?
2 A. Yes, I would probably, would
3 acknowledge that.
4 Q. Does your definition of smoker include
5 levels of exposure that are biologically-
6 insignificant or unimportant?
7 A. I did not select that definition based
8 on that, so I would say have no idea. I basically
9 was asked to identify what a smoker is.
10 Q. Can you tell us how much lower your
11 definition of smoker is than the biologically-
12 relevant level of exposure?
13 A. Again, I was just asked to provide the
14 --
15 MR. GOLDBERG: Object to form.
16 A. I was just asked to provide the
17 definition. I was not asked to look into that or
18 delve into that whatsoever. So I have no idea.
19 Q. What, Doctor, is the empirical
20 probability that a smoker who year after year is
21 able to go four months in between each cigarette is
22 addicted?
23 A. I could not provide that information.
24 I don't, you know, a cigarette every four months, I

381

1 don't, I have no idea.
2 Q. Do you agree with me that it's a very
3 low probability, using your professional judgment?
4 A. I would say, obviously, the lower, the
5 fewer that you smoke, and one every four months I
6 would venture to say that is probably pretty
7 accurate. I mean, I don't know.
8 Q. All right. That's fair enough. Fair
9 enough.
10 Would you acknowledge then that your
11 definition of smoker includes smokers who are very,
12 very unlikely to be addicted?
13 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection to form. And
14 the question --
15 Q. Go ahead, Doctor.
16 MR. GOLDBERG: -- misstates his
17 testimony.
18 Q. Go ahead, Doctor.
19 A. Could you repeat the question?
20 REPORTER: "Would you acknowledge that
21 your definition of smoker includes smokers who are
22 very, very unlikely to be addicted?"
23 MR. GOLDBERG: Before he answers, do
24 you have Exhibit 11 handy, please?

382

1 MR. ROWLEY: I'm not asking about
2 Exhibit 11.

3 Q. Doctor, can you answer the question or
4 not?

5 MR. GOLDBERG: Eleven is what he said
6 was his definition.

7 A. Would you repeat the question?

8 REPORTER: "Would you acknowledge that
9 your definition of smoker includes smokers who are
10 very, very unlikely to be addicted?"

11 A. Possibly. But it's the way that they
12 would answer it. Most people that have smoked one
13 cigarette every four years, or something in that
14 extreme example that you have presented, probably
15 would not see themselves as a smoker, so would not
16 respond accordingly on the survey. In other words,
17 if they were specifically asked about the various
18 questions, whether they are currently smoking, even
19 though they may have had one cigarette yesterday or
20 today, I don't believe that they would respond
21 affirmatively on that. I don't see themselves as
22 calling themselves a smoker. Usually that's a,
23 that's the first step.

24 Q. What you're saying is that there are

383

1 smokers who fit the definition of smoker reflected
2 in Exhibit 11 who would not even consider
3 themselves to be smokers?

4 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection to form.

5 Q. That's what you just said.

6 MR. GOLDBERG: It misstates his
7 testimony.

8 Q. Doctor, are you going to give your own
9 answer or adopt counsel's answer to that question?

10 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection. Move to
11 strike.

12 Q. Answer the question, please.

13 A. Could you repeat the question?

14 Q. Doctor, your definition of smoker as
15 reflected in Exhibit 11 includes people who would
16 not consider themselves to be smokers. That's what
17 you just said; correct?

18 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, misstates --

19 A. Could you not put words in my mouth
20 and just ask me the question? I think it would be
21 a lot easier. In other words, what I said, could
22 you just ask me the question? It would be a lot
23 easier, because you use different words sometimes
24 than what I say.

384

1 Q. I will ask you again. It is true,
2 Doctor, that your definition of smoker as reflected
3 in Exhibit 11 includes people who would not
4 consider themselves to be smokers.

5 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, misstates
6 his testimony.

7 A. What you have done is taken an
8 isolated example completely -- and 30 years ago, I
9 could almost assure you that even though that may
10 or may not fall within that operational definition
11 of what a smoker, it probably would. But you
12 picked the isolated example to sort of try to prove
13 a point. What is really happening to those people,

14 I could almost be positive that those people, in
15 fact, in these surveys are not part of that group
16 that considers themselves possibly a smoker. In
17 other words, 30 years ago, I think you're really
18 stretching the definition, is what you are doing.

19 Q. Let me ask you the question in a
20 different way and see if I can get an answer.

21 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, move to
22 strike.

23 Q. Does the definition of smoker in
24 Exhibit 11 include people who would not consider

385

1 themselves to be smokers, in your opinion?

2 A. I don't know. I didn't actually do
3 the survey. Basically, you would have to talk with
4 CDC with that. They are the ones who actually do
5 the surveys, and who is eliminated and who is
6 included and so forth.

7 All I was asked, to provide a
8 definition of what a current smoker is. And a
9 current smoker is, in fact, what I said it is. I
10 don't know if those would be included or if they
11 were included. That's for CDC. They are the ones
12 that, in fact, use this definition that everyone
13 basically adopts.

14 Q. So you don't know whether your
15 definition of current smoker in Exhibit 11 includes
16 people who would not consider themselves to be
17 smokers? Is that true?

18 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection. Misstates
19 his testimony.

20 Q. Is that true or not?

21 A. Would you ask that again?

22 Q. You don't know whether the definition
23 of smoker contained in Exhibit 11 includes
24 individuals who would not consider themselves to be

386

1 smokers? You don't know?

2 MR. GOLDBERG: Same objection.

3 A. Yeah. I mean, I don't know, again, I
4 don't know what the CDC, what the history is of the
5 survey or who they include or don't include.

6 In many surveys, invariably when
7 people are, in fact, the data are collected, people
8 draw certain lines at certain points and say, Well,
9 if someone did not respond on a survey the whole
10 survey is eliminated.

11 So there's some specific little
12 protocols that take place that I was just not privy
13 to when this was developed. I just know the
14 operational definition for what a smoker is. It's
15 an individual who would smoke a hundred or more
16 cigarettes in that lifetime and is currently
17 smoking everyday or some days. That's what is
18 considered a smoker, and that's what I was asked to
19 provide.

20 You are asking about historical
21 questions and background and so forth and what CDC
22 and how they came up with this, and I don't have
23 any idea who was included or not included.

24 MR. ROWLEY: Move to strike as not

387

1 responsive.

2 Q. Does that mean that you do know or you
3 don't know whether the definition of smoker,
4 current smoker in Exhibit 11 would include people
5 who do not consider themselves to be smokers?
6 A. I just answered that question a while
7 ago, and I'll answer it the same way. To me that's
8 an answer. It may not be an answer that satisfies
9 you, but that's the answer. I don't know how this
10 was developed or who was included in that survey.
11 That's the definition that most people
12 use to constitute a smoker. And that's what, in
13 fact, people use.
14 Q. Does the definition in Exhibit 11
15 include people who don't consider themselves to be
16 smokers?
17 A. For the third time --
18 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, asked and
19 answered.
20 A. For the third time, I think I have
21 answered that.
22 Q. Doctor, just because your mouth moves
23 and noise comes out after I ask a question doesn't
24 mean that you've answered the question.

388

1 MR. GOLDBERG: Object and move to
2 strike. And if you continue to make comments like
3 that, then we will ask the Judge to get involved at
4 this point. That's highly inappropriate, for you
5 to say things like that.
6 MR. ROWLEY: I move to strike his
7 answer. And we are likely to get the Judge
8 involved unless this witness starts at least
9 attempting to answer questions.
10 MR. GOLDBERG: The witness has
11 answered the question. And if you continue to make
12 comments like you have made, we will recess this
13 deposition until the Judge rules on it.
14 Q. Doctor, yes or no, do you know whether
15 the definition of current smoker in Exhibit 11
16 includes smokers who have not, includes people who
17 would not consider themselves to be smokers, yes or
18 no?
19 A. Again, I have told you that I do not
20 know how CDC developed the questionnaire and what
21 they put together, whatever.
22 And this is the fourth or fifth time
23 that I have responded to this.
24 And I don't know the historical

389

1 perspective or who they included or not included.
2 The definition to me is very simple
3 and straightforward. In other words, if they smoke
4 a hundred or more cigarettes in their lifetime and
5 are currently smoking, then they are considered a
6 smoker. And that's what I come up with what a
7 current smoker is.
8 And I think I have answered that the
9 fourth or fifth time, maybe not to your
10 satisfaction. But that's my answer.
11 Q. Doctor, do you sometimes consider a
12 person who does not himself believe he is a smoker
13 to be a smoker?
14 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, asked and

15 answered.
16 A. Would you repeat the question?
17 Q. Do you sometimes believe or reach the
18 conclusion that a person who himself does not think
19 he is a smoker is a smoker?
20 A. Sure. There's a lot of people that
21 don't consider themselves smokers. I mean, a
22 perfect example, for years and years, or many years
23 ago, I know a lot of people that would come in and
24 say, Oh, no, I can quit anytime want to. I'm not

390

1 really a smoker. I'm just enjoying this, or
2 whatever. So when we asked them to quit for a day
3 or two, they experience, that they can't quit, why
4 because they are experiencing withdrawal symptoms.
5 So that individual perceives
6 themselves as maybe a non-smoker, they just enjoy a
7 cigarette every now and then, when in reality they
8 were truly addicted, because they experienced
9 withdrawal symptoms when they tried to quit.

10 Q. Doctor, what are the other generally-
11 accepted definitions of current smoker that are
12 found in the peer-reviewed scientific literature?

13 A. I don't know the other definitions. I
14 just know the one that we use. There is no reason
15 to really embrace any of the others, because those
16 are typically not the ones that we use or are
17 familiar with.

18 Q. Have you compared the definition that
19 you selected for use in this case with any other
20 definition that appears in the peer-reviewed
21 scientific literature?

22 A. Again, I don't embrace any of the
23 others, or whatever. We usually go with what the
24 federal government is doing because I think they

391

1 possibly have gone, possibly they have gone through
2 and tested and looked at it, and that's the one
3 that they use. And when people want to compare
4 apples to apples, we naturally try to use a similar
5 definition.

6 If I used a different definition I
7 could not compare any numbers, or no one could, to
8 any of the current numbers that are being collected
9 by CDC.

10 Q. Did you make the comparison that I
11 described or not?

12 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, asked and
13 answered.

14 A. I guess I'm not -- What comparison are
15 you referring to?

16 Q. Do you remember the question that I
17 asked? You just got done answering it. Do you
18 remember the question?

19 A. Yeah. Well, if I just answered it,
20 why am I answering it again?

21 Q. Do you remember the question that I
22 asked that you claim you just answered?

23 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection. This is not
24 a memory test. Would you please read back the last

392

1 question and the last answer?

2 MR. ROWLEY: No. There's a question

3 pending right now.
4 Q. Doctor, you just got done --
5 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection --
6 MR. ROWLEY: Excuse me.
7 MR. GOLDBERG: Just a minute. If
8 there is a question pending, it is unclear. We
9 would like to have either the question re-asked or
10 re-read, one or the other. Either re-ask it
11 re-read it.
12 MR. ROWLEY: Please read back the very
13 last question that I asked.
14 REPORTER: "Do you remember the
15 question that I asked that you claim you just
16 answered?"
17 MR. ROWLEY: Yes.
18 A. Could you repeat the previous
19 question? I don't, at least I'm entitled to try
20 to, the question that I thought that I responded to
21 it.
22 Q. Does that mean that you don't remember
23 the question?
24 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection.

393

1 A. No. I'm asking that I want
2 clarification on the question.
3 I think you are playing word games as
4 usual. I think if you would back up and ask me the
5 question -- and I am entitled to have the question
6 repeated. I don't know why you continuously, what
7 you're attempting to do. But it seems to me -- let
8 me finish -- I think you, in fact -- I should be
9 allowed to hear the question again. Because your
10 questions are rather lengthy and sometimes
11 deliberately confusing and incredibly vague.
12 So I think it is very important, if I
13 want to be accurate, that I be allowed to hear the
14 question again. So if you want me to respond to
15 it, then you should, in fact, give me the question
16 again, because I thought I responded to it.
17 MR. ROWLEY: Move to strike the
18 speech.
19 Q. Doctor, tell us which, if any, of the
20 alternative definitions of current smoker you
21 compared the definition contained in Exhibit 11
22 with.
23 A. I told you before, and I answered that
24 very directly, and I think if you go back and look

394

1 in the record, I, in fact, answered that. I did
2 not compare it to any because I don't embrace any
3 of the other definitions. The definition that we
4 use is the one that the federal government uses,
5 and the majority of the people out there, in fact,
6 that are doing research use. It's the one that I
7 gave you. That's what I stated before and I've
8 stated again.
9 Q. Doctor, you have called nicotine
10 dependence a powerful addiction; is that right?
11 A. Yes.
12 Q. Compared to what other addictions is
13 nicotine addiction a powerful addiction?
14 A. I think when you take a look at the
15 literature, virtually everyone, you know, the

16 Surgeon General's report, and several people have
17 mentioned, they typically will compare nicotine to
18 cocaine or alcohol or heroin. And I would see that
19 as a powerful addiction. I couldn't tell you which
20 one is first, second, third or fourth, or whatever,
21 but I would see that as a powerful addiction.

22 MR. ROWLEY: Move to strike as
23 non-responsive.

24 Q. Doctor, compared to which other

395

1 addictions is nicotine a powerful addiction, and by
2 that I mean which addictions are not powerful
3 addictions?

4 A. Again, I responded to that question,
5 and I answered it very directly. I just told you
6 when you are reading the literature nicotine is
7 continuously being compared to heroin, cocaine and
8 alcohol addictions. Let me say it again. Cocaine,
9 alcohol and heroin addictions as compared to that,
10 that to me would make it a powerful addiction. As
11 far as other drugs, they don't bring those up, but
12 it is always mentioned in the very similar breath.
13 That to me is a very powerful addiction.

14 MR. ROWLEY: Move to strike as
15 non-responsive.

16 Q. Doctor, can you name one addiction
17 that compared to nicotine is not powerful?

18 A. One addiction that's not. That's,
19 again, I'm talking about the addiction, I said that
20 it was a powerful addiction. I would say that it
21 was not less powerful than or whatever. I think
22 you're playing little word games. I told you where
23 it is included and where I got that statement. The
24 statement, I think most researches will acknowledge

396

1 that it is considered a powerful addiction in the
2 group that it is included in.

3 MR. ROWLEY: Move to strike that as
4 non-responsive.

5 THE DEPONENT: Could we take a break
6 here?

7 MR. ROWLEY: Any time you need a break
8 we will take a break, sir.

9 (Break.)

10 VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the
11 record.

12 BY MR. ROWLEY:

13 Q. Sir, have you ever personally reviewed
14 a BRFSS questionnaire?

15 A. A what questionnaire?

16 Q. BRFSS.

17 A. What is a BRFSS?

18 Q. Let me back up a little bit. Do you
19 know what a BRFSS questionnaire is?

20 A. No. I don't believe I have heard the
21 term.

22 Q. Are you familiar with the acronym
23 BRFSS?

24 A. No.

397

1 Q. Never heard of it, as far as you know?

2 A. May have heard of it, but it's, I
3 don't, it's nothing that's coming to mind.

4 Q. Is the definition of smoker that is
5 contained in the BRFSS questionnaires the one that
6 is reflected on Exhibit 11?
7 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection to form,
8 unless you show --
9 A. May I see --
10 MR. ROWLEY: Excuse me. What is the
11 objection? What is the form of --
12 MR. GOLDBERG: You asked the witness
13 about something he says he doesn't recognize. And
14 unless you to show him a document. You can't
15 proceed with that line of questioning.
16 THE DEPONENT: Could I see that?
17 MR. ROWLEY: There is Exhibit 11.
18 MR. GOLDBERG: No, no. You said BRFSS
19 questionnaire.
20 A. Could I actually see that? I don't
21 know if that, are you referring to the behavioral?
22 I don't know if that's the acronym, but it's got a
23 whole bunch of letters, and I've never heard anyone
24 really call it BRFSS before.

398

1 But if that is the behavioral, what is
2 it, the behavioral risk factor surveillance or
3 something like that. I'm not really sure. If I
4 could take a look at it, I could, it would be a lot
5 easier to say, because I don't recall it right off
6 the bat. You are saying BRFSS. I'm not really
7 quite sure what that means or is. If you could
8 show me one, it would sure be helpful.
9 Q. I don't have one with me, Doctor.
10 Do you know what BRFSS stands for?
11 A. B . . . No, no. BRF --
12 Q. FSS. Do you know what --
13 A. I think that's the surveillance
14 survey, I believe. I just never had heard the
15 BRFSS before.
16 Q. What do you think BRFSS stands for?
17 A. I don't, I couldn't give you the exact
18 word for word.
19 Q. What is the definition of smoker
20 contained in the BRFSS survey?
21 MR. GOLDBERG: Same objection.
22 A. I don't have any idea.
23 Q. Assuming that BRFSS stands for
24 Behavioral Risk Factor Survey System, do you know

399

1 what definition of smoker is used in the BRFSS --
2 MR. GOLDBERG: Same objection.
3 Q. -- survey?
4 A. No, I do not.
5 Q. Doctor, you said you got your Ph.D.
6 from Texas Woman's University?
7 A. Correct.
8 Q. Is Texas Woman's University still in
9 existence?
10 A. Yes.
11 Q. Was their Ph.D. program accredited
12 when you went there?
13 A. Yes. It was actually one of the
14 better Ph.D.s in the country in terms of health
15 science and health education. As a matter of fact,
16 when I was looking at programs, the one closest to

17 it that was equal at the time is, I would have had
18 to go to the University of Tennessee.

19 They have a huge nursing, physical
20 therapy, a lot of health sciences in general. So
21 it was actually one of the better programs in the
22 country, you know, at that time.

23 Like I said, I would have had to have
24 gone to Tennessee. And I thought that was

400

1 inappropriate, for me being in Texas to go to
2 Tennessee. So I actually put, submitted my
3 application and was, in fact, admitted.

4 Q. What is your specific basis for
5 asserting that it was one of the better programs?

6 A. When I went through the catalogs and
7 looked at it and talked to individuals, it was,
8 basically, people said you get a wonderful quality
9 education there, that it was, in fact, good. And I
10 was told in looking that the only thing that was
11 comparable was probably going to the University of
12 Tennessee. And I thought that was a little too far
13 away from home at the time. So I chose Texas
14 Woman's University.

15 Q. Had it been ranked by some
16 professional organization?

17 A. No. I don't remember any rankings of
18 any health science, health education programs in
19 particular at that time.

20 Q. Are the criteria that you use to
21 assess whether someone is dependent on nicotine at
22 the Center published anywhere?

23 A. I don't know if it is published per se
24 as much as all the surveys and questionnaires and

401

1 everything that we use is readily available in the
2 literature.

3 Q. Is the specific combination of surveys
4 that you use and the other information that you
5 gather in assessing that issue published anywhere?

6 A. I think several years, I'm thinking
7 probably published, probably not. I'm trying to
8 recall. don't think we have actually published, or
9 I've published an article relative to that.

10 Q. As far as you know, that specific
11 combination of questions and tests and inquiries is
12 not published as an established set of criteria in
13 the peer-reviewed literature. Is that true?

14 A. All individual tests are, and we use
15 about three times more than the average person
16 would. All of those tests, and I think -- where is
17 that list here. I will repeat them to you again.
18 Like the FTND, the FTQ, the number of cigarettes,
19 the first cigarette in the morning, CO levels,
20 cotinine levels, nicotine levels, and you talked
21 about duration. You look at all of those things.

22 All of those have been looked at
23 individually in various things. We have just tried
24 to put them all together. It's very comprehensive

402

1 in the way that we determine what an addiction is.
2 Again, that comes from just having a lot of
3 experience, having done 25 years. We have never
4 put them all together and published it in that

5 sense. But every one of those has been published
6 or been referred to in the literature at one time
7 or another.

8 Q. In assessing individuals, why don't
9 you do just one of those things? I don't
10 understand.

11 A. Well, you need to make sure. You want
12 to, when you are working with someone, you want to
13 be able to make sure that they, in fact, number
14 one, are addicted at the level of addiction that
15 they are, and to be able to see what, in fact, is
16 desirable for this person. So we do a variety of
17 series of tests just to make sure. I mean, some of
18 this is just basic information that we collect. So
19 we look at a whole variety of things.

20 Q. Why is that important to make sure?

21 A. You just want to be accurate. In
22 other words, if someone is a high-dependence person
23 versus a low, you don't want to give them a
24 medication that is a four-milligram gum when they,

403

1 in fact, may only require a two-milligram gum; or
2 you may not want to put them on a nasal spray as
3 opposed to giving them an oral inhaler, because
4 some of them are recommended for high dependence
5 and some for low dependence. Even though that's a
6 recommendation, that's a decision that I make and
7 the staff make basically based on our experience in
8 working with nicotine-dependent patients.

9 Q. May I see Exhibit 12, please?

10 A. Uh-huh.

11 Q. Why don't you do the FTND and nothing
12 else?

13 A. What do you mean, do the --

14 Q. In assessing whether somebody is
15 dependent, why don't you just give them the FTND
16 and nothing else? Why do you give all these other
17 ones?

18 A. I just answered that question. I went
19 through, and the reasons is that we just want to
20 make sure. I think we're being very careful.

21 I think the FTND is good, but you need
22 to be able to have a series of them. Because just
23 looking at the number of cigarettes, as an example,
24 you don't, because someone is smoking 40 as opposed

404

1 to 20, your natural assumption is the one that is
2 smoking 40 is more addicted or is heavily addicted
3 or twice as addicted, the average person would say,
4 than someone smoking 20. But when you put them
5 together and look at them, you may find that, in
6 fact, the one smoking 20 cigarettes may, in fact,
7 be the more highly-dependent person.

8 More information is not bad. I think
9 we need, when we are treating people, we need to be
10 very accurate in what we administer or what we
11 provide or what we recommend. So it is very
12 important that we be very accurate, and we do all
13 of those tests.

14 Q. Just tell us, if you could, in your
15 own words, at the Center how you assess, what is
16 the process by which you assess whether someone is
17 dependent? Just start at the beginning and tell us

18 what you do.

19 A. Could you give me that back a moment?

20 Q. Sure. You can have this. If there is
21 anything else you need, just ...

22 A. No problem.

23 Typically, again, someone would call
24 in. They are interested in quitting smoking. We

405

1 would invite them in for a variety of tests. And
2 then when they would come in we would talk to them.
3 We would look at, I mean, there's a whole list of
4 questionnaires that we fill out in terms of they
5 have a physical, do a little history and so forth,
6 which the physician participates in.

7 So we do a whole little battery of
8 tests, both in terms of dependence, in trying to
9 look at dependence, we ask them a whole variety of
10 just basic types of questions about motivation and
11 so forth. We administer the FTND or the FTQ, we
12 look at, and that has the number of cigarettes. We
13 ask them about how many cigarettes they are smoking
14 and so forth. We look at when they smoke, or the
15 critical question within the FTND or FTQ is the
16 first cigarette in the morning.

17 We look at cotinine levels because we
18 know certain levels, and we have a little scale
19 that we can look at and say, This is typically a
20 high dependence or a low dependence or whatever.
21 We look at that scale. It's the same way with CO
22 levels.

23 So we do a whole battery of tests and
24 questions in doing the physical and so forth. It

406

1 would probably take us three, four hours, somewhere
2 in that vicinity, to actually administer and take
3 all of this.

4 Then at that time we make a decision,
5 with the actual patient, what they want to do. In
6 other words, we talk to them, and maybe we decide
7 the gum might be best for this person. But,
8 interestingly enough, this person has dentures. So
9 gum chewing would not be an option for them. So,
10 therefore, we would say, Maybe we will use the
11 patch with you.

12 Or if someone is talking about their,
13 just in the conversation and based on the judgment
14 of the counselor that is actually working with the
15 individual, they may, in fact, talk about they may
16 be a little more depressed or whatever, we may, in
17 fact, use Zyban.

18 But a lot of it is just feeling your
19 way through, giving these questions and then
20 discussing it.

21 Sometimes the counselors will even
22 discuss among themselves, What do you think? We've
23 got counselors that have participated in helping
24 thousands of people quit smoking over the years.

407

1 So that being the case, we make a judgment what we
2 think is recommended or whatever.

3 Then at that last point, we bring in
4 the physician and discuss with him. Then we go
5 about providing, either providing or recommending

6 nicotine-replacement therapy as or the Bupropion
7 and then include them in a counseling program,
8 because thereafter, once we go through about four
9 hours with them, three or four hours, they come in
10 for seven, eight weeks thereafter. Every week they
11 come in and we talk about how they are doing and so
12 forth and try to provide encouragement and assist
13 them, whether they are experiencing withdrawal or
14 how the medication is working, things of that
15 nature. So we follow them for about two months.

16 Then thereafter, after two months,
17 they are allowed, everybody that comes through our
18 program is allowed to come into the program for the
19 next year, you know, for maintenance. Anytime they
20 want to, one day a week, they can come in just to
21 be able to visit and see how they are doing and
22 seeing what's going on to actually provide
23 encouragement.

24 So that's, in a nutshell, I know

408

1 that's a rather lengthy answer, but that's, I can
2 get real specific, but that is in general what we
3 do.

4 Q. Thank you. If you could, Doctor --
5 and this is not a criticism in any way -- if you
6 could try and speak a little bit more slowly,
7 especially when you have a long answer, that would
8 be helpful to the person who is taking down the
9 answer.

10 A. Okay.

11 Q. That is in no way a criticism.

12 A. Sure.

13 Q. You said that you could go into more
14 detail. Let's do that.

15 The first thing you said is when
16 somebody calls in with an inquiry the first thing
17 you do is invite them in for a personal visit.

18 A. Correct.

19 Q. Why do you do that?

20 A. Because they have called us to, they
21 are smoking and they would like to, in fact, try to
22 quit. And usually they have tried on their own and
23 have not been successful. So they need assistance.

24 And every now and then we get

409

1 referrals from other physicians where patients are
2 -- in fact, we had a couple last week that were
3 experiencing Buerger's Disease, basically a
4 cardiovascular problem, and were having a
5 circulation problem and had lost, I think it was a
6 leg. I think one of the counselors went over there
7 to do a consult. But they had lost a leg or and
8 arm. They had lost a limb, anyway. And the
9 physician felt that it was due to smoking, and they
10 wanted us to go over there and visit with them.

11 Then we went over there and talked to
12 them and invited them to come in because we felt
13 that they needed to quit.

14 So some people will call us.

15 Obviously, if they're calling us and want
16 assistance, we invite them in.

17 And occasionally we'll get a referral
18 for people that are, for a variety of reasons, due

19 to smoking, are close to death. And they are
20 invited in so that, or we are invited over to visit
21 with them in hopes of trying to get them to quit
22 smoking.

23 Q. Thank you. If you could talk just a
24 little bit more slowly, it would be very helpful.

410

1 A. Okay.

2 Q. I appreciate that answer. What I
3 intended to ask you was why is it that you invite
4 them in for a personal evaluation instead of, for
5 example, doing the evaluation over the phone or
6 through the mail?

7 A. Okay. That's, I mean, my first
8 response, I think, was appropriate for your
9 question, but you are talking as opposed to the
10 phone.

11 We actually want to get the person in
12 to do a CO level, to actually blow through things.
13 We may have to do a blood draw and things of that
14 nature. So it is very difficult to do that over
15 the phone.

16 Q. For the process of assessing whether a
17 purpose is dependent, why don't you just do it by
18 the mail or do it by fax or something like that?

19 A. Again, that's only a small part of
20 what we do.

21 Q. I'm asking you about that part,
22 though.

23 MR. GOLDBERG: I'm sorry. Objection.
24 Which part are you asking?

411

1 MR. ROWLEY: There seems to be
2 confusion about the question. Let me clarify it.

3 Q. In the process that you described in
4 your long answer before, you said that you invite
5 people in for face-to-face interaction. Why do you
6 do that instead of doing it, for example, by phone
7 or by fax or by mail? That's the question.

8 A. Again, because the battery of tests
9 that we are doing, it is very important that we try
10 to determine, talk to the individual, because we
11 want to see about their motivation. We want to see
12 a whole variety of things about the levels of
13 addiction and so forth. And we do some tests and
14 things that is very important, like blood draws and
15 so forth. We simply can't do that or get CO
16 levels.

17 Plus, we always encourage people to
18 come in because we want to visit with them
19 face-to-face.

20 We find when they come in that shows a
21 little more, I mean, there is a little more
22 involvement. A lot of people want to quit, but
23 they want you to do the work for them. In other
24 words, the bottom line is, in fact, if you are, I

412

1 mean, they need to be motivated themselves.

2 The medication, unfortunately, that we
3 have doesn't do it in and of themselves. They need
4 to be a little motivated. The medications that
5 have been developed and so forth, basically, assist
6 them with withdrawal and craving and so forth; and

7 it makes it a lot easier for them to quit. That's
8 why they have been so successful. But the
9 medication in and of itself does it for many
10 people. But when you add counseling and getting
11 involved, you can usually double those success
12 rates.

13 Q. Can you tell us whether in assessing
14 whether a person is dependent on nicotine, whether
15 it is important for the counselor, whoever it is
16 who visits with them, to be able to assess,
17 face-to-face, through interpersonal interaction
18 with the person, that person's motivation?

19 A. I think we actually ask them. In
20 other words, again, we do this whole battery of
21 tests.

22 You keep singling in on one thing and
23 how this or that could, in fact, be. The bottom
24 line, it's a battery of tests. It's the feel that
413

1 these people have in just talking to them. Someone
2 will come in and say, Hey, I don't, you know, I
3 don't think this person may, in fact, be a good
4 candidate, or a bad candidate, or whatever. In
5 other words, a lot of it is feel.

6 We look at these tests and we discuss
7 with them what, in fact, is possible. So it's very
8 important.

9 You are talking about people that have
10 been trained and educated to administer these
11 tests. And they are using their professional
12 judgment in working with these individuals.

13 Q. Is observing the person's demeanor,
14 that is, the patient's demeanor and their body
15 language and how they respond to questions, and
16 things like visual cues, important in making the
17 assessment of dependence?

18 A. I think that's really hypothetical. I
19 think when you are talking to anyone you always
20 observe what they doing. But we really rely on the
21 tests and so forth.

22 We want that person person-to-person
23 so we can, in fact, do the COs and the blood levels
24 and look at those type of things. But anytime
414

1 anyone comes in you don't put on blinders. You
2 always observe them and see what their reactions
3 are, whatever. But that's not how we determine if
4 a person is addicted or not addicted. That's just
5 not the way we do it.

6 Q. Let me ask you this: The process of
7 diagnosing dependence involves the concept of
8 differential diagnosis, like all other diagnosis;
9 is that true?

10 A. What we do, again, what we go at, and
11 these are the tests that we use to . . . I can't
12 tell you about other addictions or whatever. My 25
13 years of experience is working primarily with
14 nicotine addiction.

15 And these are, in fact, the tests that
16 we use to determine whether a person, number one,
17 is addicted, or whether that person is, in fact,
18 high or low addicted, so we can prescribe or
19 recommend appropriate treatment.

20 Q. My question -- Let me move to strike
21 that.
22 My question, Doctor, is, is the part
23 of diagnosing nicotine dependence -- Let me
24 rephrase.

415

1 Is the process of differential
2 diagnosis a part of the process of diagnosing
3 nicotine dependence?
4 A. What do you mean by "differential
5 diagnosis"?
6 Q. Do you know what the phrase --
7 A. I want --
8 Q. Excuse me. Do you know what the
9 phrase, without me defining it for you, do you know
10 what the phrase "differential diagnosis" means?
11 A. I would like, actually, your
12 operational definition of what it is so I can
13 respond to your question.
14 MR. ROWLEY: Please read my last
15 question back.
16 REPORTER: "Is the process of
17 differential diagnosis a part of the process of
18 diagnosing nicotine dependence?"
19 A. Again, what we do is these are the
20 questionnaires that we, in fact, use to be able to
21 diagnose whether the person is, in fact,
22 nicotine-dependent or whatever. I don't know about
23 other dependence or whatever.
24 We primarily, our years of experience

416

1 have been spent on using tobacco. As far as
2 differential or whatever or using any of the other
3 terms for the others, I don't know if they are used
4 there or whatever. But we specifically have been
5 trained to use these questionnaires to be able to
6 determine the level of addiction.
7 Q. What does the phrase "differential
8 diagnosis" mean, Doctor?
9 A. I don't know what else to tell you.
10 But these are the questionnaires that we use for
11 diagnosis. Whether I know that term or don't know
12 that term is really irrelevant on what we do.
13 I think your question is really
14 designed to say that I don't know something or
15 whatever. But that's not, that's not the case.
16 We work with nicotine-dependent
17 patients. You keep bringing a lot of extraneous
18 types of things into the discussion, which makes it
19 very frustrating.
20 Q. Doctor, do you know the definition of
21 differential diagnosis?
22 A. I think I have answered that.
23 Q. Doctor, what is the definition of
24 differential diagnosis?

417

1 A. I think I have answered that.
2 Q. Doctor, I didn't hear the definition.
3 Would you mind repeating the definition for us?
4 MR. GOLDBERG: Asked and answered.
5 MR. ROWLEY: Counsel, if that was
6 asked and answered, perhaps you would be kind
7 enough to repeat for us the definition of

8 differential diagnosis that the witness gave.
9 MR. GOLDBERG: The witness gave an
10 answer that explained his method for diagnosis.
11 MR. ROWLEY: I didn't ask him about
12 his method for diagnosis. I asked him for the
13 definition of differential diagnosis.
14 MR. GOLDBERG: That was what his
15 answer was to your question. You may not --
16 MR. ROWLEY: It wasn't responsive.
17 MR. GOLDBERG: Pardon me?
18 MR. ROWLEY: It was not responsive.
19 MR. GOLDBERG: You may not like his
20 answer. You may disagree with his answer, but he
21 has answered your question based on his knowledge.
22 MR. ROWLEY: Let the record reflect
23 that counsel is unable to repeat the doctor's --
24 MR. GOLDBERG: Do you want me to
418
1 repeat the whole answer?
2 MR. GOLDBERG: No. I want to know
3 what -- Let me ask the question again.
4 MR. GOLDBERG: I'd be glad to repeat
5 it if you want it.
6 Q. Doctor, what is the definition of
7 differential diagnosis?
8 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection. Asked and
9 answered.
10 Q. Please either give me a definition or
11 tell me that you don't know the definition.
12 A. You asked me initially the question
13 with differential diagnosis in there, and then you
14 have now changed the questions. If you could give
15 me an operational definition of what differential
16 diagnosis is, then maybe I could provide you, tell
17 you that.
18 It is really simple. I have answered
19 it to the best of my knowledge, to the best of my
20 ability. If you don't like the answer, that's
21 fine. But that's, unfortunately, I guess for me or
22 you, that's the answer that I have.
23 Q. What is the definition of differential
24 diagnosis?
419
1 A. I believe I have answered that.
2 MR. GOLDBERG: Same objection.
3 Q. What is the definition of differential
4 diagnosis?
5 A. I believe I have answered that.
6 Q. What is the definition of differential
7 diagnosis?
8 MR. GOLDBERG: Same objection.
9 A. I believe I have answered that.
10 MR. ROWLEY: I think we are at a point
11 where we may need to contact the Court. Let's go
12 off the record and let's confer.
13 (Off the record.)
14 VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back on the
15 record.
16 BY MR. ROWLEY:
17 Q. Doctor, have you ever seen the phrase
18 "differential diagnosis"?
19 A. Yes. I have seen the phrase.
20 Q. Have you ever seen the phrase defined?

21 A. Probably never actually defined.
22 Q. Do you have an understanding of what
23 the phrase "differential diagnosis" means?
24 A. That has nothing really to do with

420

1 what we do. We have been trained in diagnosing
2 nicotine dependence, and that's what we do. That,
3 in fact, may be differential diagnosis or whatever.
4 I have no idea. What I do and what we do and what
5 our people are trained is to work specifically with
6 nicotine and not other addictions. And that's
7 basically how we're trained, and that's what we do.

8 MR. GOETZ: I want to move to strike
9 that statement as non-responsive. And just note
10 for the record on behalf of Reynolds that the
11 witness is not answering the question. It's a
12 simple question.

13 On behalf of my client, Doctor, I
14 would appreciate it if you would just answer the
15 question. It would help us get out of here a lot
16 sooner. I think it's a simple question. On
17 behalf of my client, I would appreciate it if you
18 would just answer the question that's asked.

19 MR. GOLDBERG: I move to strike your
20 comments. The witness has been answering the
21 questions. The witness has been direct with his
22 answers.

23 MR. GOETZ: Direct with his answers?
24 I can't imagine a more simple question than, What

421

1 is your definition of differential diagnosis? Do
2 you know what the term is?

3 MR. GOLDBERG: The witness answered
4 the question.

5 MR. ROWLEY: What was the definition
6 he gave, Counselor?

7 MR. GOLDBERG: He gave the answer that
8 the term "differential diagnosis" is not used by
9 him in his work and that his focus is on assessing
10 whether there is tobacco or nicotine addiction and
11 not assessing whether there is other addictions.
12 That's my understanding. But the answer is in the
13 record, and it speaks for itself.

14 MR. GOETZ: I think the question was,
15 Do you know, Doctor, what the term "differential
16 diagnosis" means?

17 MR. GOLDBERG: We are not going to
18 two-team him. We're going to go one at a time.

19 MR. GOETZ: I'm entitled to express my
20 objections, am I not?

21 MR. GOLDBERG: If you are going to
22 make these long objections, I'll will make my long
23 objection to your objection.

24 MR. ROWLEY: Let's proceed.

422

1 BY MR. ROWLEY:

2 Q. Doctor, regardless of whether you use
3 the term "differential diagnosis" in your work,
4 setting that question aside, forgetting that issue
5 for a moment, not considering whether you use the
6 term in your work, forgetting about that, set it
7 aside, do you have an understanding of what the
8 phrase "differential diagnosis" means, yes or no?

9 A. I think that's beyond my expertise in
10 the sense that that's probably a secondary
11 expertise. I told you before that I'm not a
12 psychologist. I'm not a psychiatrist or whatever.
13 So those are people that do those types of things.
14 I typically don't get involved there.

15 What we do, again, all we are doing is
16 determining addiction relative to the things that
17 we do and work specifically addiction. If you
18 want, wish to call that differential, I mean,
19 that's perfectly fine with me. But what we do is
20 very specific. You're just bringing in outside
21 information that really doesn't have anything to do
22 with what we do.

23 Q. Let's see if we can just wrap this up.
24 And if you can simply answer this question I will

423

1 move on to a different question.

2 You do not, as you sit here, have an
3 understanding of the definition of differential
4 diagnosis that you can describe for us in words?
5 Is that true?

6 A. I have never seen the word actually
7 defined.

8 Q. Since you have never seen the word
9 actually defined, am I correct in inferring that
10 you cannot give us a definition?

11 A. I have never seen the word defined,
12 and I cannot give you that definition.

13 Q. Thank you.

14 In diagnosing patients with respect to
15 the issue of whether they are nicotine-dependent,
16 do you engage in the process known as differential
17 diagnosis?

18 A. That one I answered once before. If
19 you go back and look at the record, that was, I
20 believe, one of the very first questions that you
21 asked, and I have already responded to that.

22 Q. Doctor, in diagnosing whether a
23 patient is nicotine-dependent, do you rule out
24 other conditions? Is that part of the process?

424

1 A. What conditions are you referring to?

2 Q. Any other conditions. Are any other
3 conditions ruled out as a part of the process of
4 diagnosing nicotine dependence?

5 A. I guess I'm not sure what you want
6 there. If you could -- What other conditions, I'm
7 not clear on that. If you could really share what
8 conditions, I could hopefully tell you yes or no.

9 Q. Let me ask you a different question.

10 Is there any condition that you can
11 name for us today that you attempt to rule out as a
12 matter of course when reaching a diagnosis of
13 nicotine dependence?

14 A. The word "condition" is just
15 incredibly broad. If you could be specific, I
16 think I could hopefully answer a little bit better.
17 But I'm not, I don't know what you mean
18 "condition." I have no idea what you are talking
19 about.

20 Q. By "condition" I mean any disease,
21 psychological or psychiatric condition that is

22 different from nicotine dependence.

23 A. Yes. Some of those.

24 Q. What diseases or conditions do you

425

1 rule out or attempt to rule out as a part of the
2 process of assessing whether an individual is
3 nicotine-dependent or addicted?

4 A. That's not nicotine-dependent or
5 whatever, we don't -- I probably need to back up a
6 little bit and tell you that that's -- I probably
7 misunderstood your question, or maybe you just said
8 it differently. Your questions sometimes are a
9 little long. What I'm referring to is we don't use
10 any of that to determine whether a person is
11 addicted or not addicted. That's not simply what
12 we look at. We don't rely on any of those
13 conditions. If someone has cancer or someone has
14 emphysema, we don't determine, use that as
15 something to rule out, because they have a special
16 condition.

17 I guess what I was thinking about --
18 and remember, we do two different things at the
19 treatment center. Basically, we conduct clinical
20 trials. And then the other is we actually do the
21 research. And in the clinical trials there's
22 certain protocol that's been agreed by the FDA that
23 people are excluded. But that's just to be in the
24 study.

426

1 MR. ROWLEY: I move to strike the
2 answer as being utterly unrelated in any way to any
3 aspect of my question.

4 MR. GOLDBERG: Move to strike your
5 comment.

6 MR. ROWLEY: You are moving to strike
7 objections?

8 MR. GOLDBERG: Yes. Speaking
9 comments.

10 MR. ROWLEY: You are moving to strike
11 motions to strike. Unbelievable.

12 BY MR. ROWLEY:

13 Q. Doctor, are there medical conditions
14 that can cause what you call withdrawal symptoms
15 that you believe are associated with nicotine
16 cessation?

17 A. Medical conditions, like what types
18 of, can you be specific?

19 Q. If I were to tell you that I would be
20 answering the question for you, Doctor; and I'm not
21 here to answer my own questions. I'm here to ask
22 you questions. So let me restate the question.
23 And I would appreciate it if you would either
24 answer it or say you don't know.

427

1 Are there medical conditions that can
2 cause the manifestations of withdrawal that you
3 believe are associated with nicotine cessation?

4 A. Again, we don't screen out for that in
5 particular. We don't look at -- Again, you are
6 pulling out one thing again, and you are talking
7 about withdrawal. We do a whole battery of tests
8 to determine whether that person is addicted and
9 what level they are addicted to. You are pulling

10 out one questionnaire, possibly one little piece of
11 withdrawal symptoms, and trying to match that up if
12 we eliminate the condition. It's not one piece
13 that we look at. That's what makes our program so
14 good, is we have a whole variety of the things that
15 we look at. That is but one small piece. That
16 isn't the big picture.

17 Q. So you're saying that you can't assess
18 whether somebody is dependent just by looking at
19 whether they have withdrawal symptoms? Is that
20 what you're saying?

21 A. We use a whole battery of tests. We
22 can make assumptions, and we can look and say maybe
23 that person is experiencing. But we don't go in
24 and do a one-shot or a one-scale or just very

428

1 quickly make a determination just by asking or
2 observing. That's not what we do. We provide a --

3 Q. You --

4 A. If I could finish.

5 Q. I apologize.

6 A. We can provide -- We do a battery of
7 tests to make that determination. You are trying
8 to make it seem like we just use one thing and we
9 see them experiencing withdrawal and then they are
10 addicted. That is just simply not true. We do a
11 battery of tests.

12 Q. It's not a short, simple process, is
13 what you are saying, I guess? I'm just trying to
14 understand what you're saying.

15 A. Yes. A process to determine the level
16 or addiction?

17 Q. Yes.

18 A. Yeah. It's not, we don't take it
19 lightly. We get involved and we do a battery of
20 tests to make that determination. We don't use
21 just one, use number of cigarettes.

22 Q. Doctor, are there medical conditions
23 -- I understand what you just said -- and subject
24 to what you just said, are there medical conditions

429

1 that can cause the manifestations of withdrawal
2 that you believe are associated with nicotine
3 cessation?

4 A. Sorry. Could you repeat that again?
5 I was coughing.

6 MR. ROWLEY: Would you mind reading it
7 back? I'm sorry.

8 REPORTER: "... Are there medical
9 conditions that can cause the manifestations of
10 withdrawal that you believe are associated with
11 nicotine cessation?"

12 A. Typically what we do, in explaining
13 the process to you again, I don't, we don't look at
14 the medical conditions. That's not what I do. We
15 do the evaluation, and we do put, go through the
16 battery of tests. We have two physicians on staff
17 that, in fact, this information is provided to
18 them. They look at it. And they look at the
19 medical conditions and they make those
20 determinations. I think we made it clear that I'm
21 not a physician, so I simply don't do that. I
22 don't.

23 Q. Is it correct that you don't rule out,
24 in assessing a patient for nicotine dependence, you
430

1 don't rule out medical conditions that might be a
2 cause of their withdrawal symptoms?

3 MR. GOLDBERG: Object to form.

4 Q. Is that true or not?

5 A. Again, we don't, you know, we don't
6 eliminate anyone on any one thing or any condition.
7 What we do is we do the battery of tests and make
8 the determination based on several items and
9 several questionnaires, not just one.

10 Q. Is there anything in your battery of
11 tests that's intended to rule out medical
12 conditions that might be the true cause of the
13 patient's withdrawal symptoms?

14 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection to form.

15 A. I don't know what you mean by "true
16 cause of withdrawal symptoms."

17 Q. That might be the actual thing that is
18 causing the symptoms that you interpret as
19 withdrawal symptoms.

20 A. No, when you look at cotinine levels
21 and nicotine levels that are a certain level, and
22 the number of cigarettes or whatever, we make a
23 determination on how addictive the level of
24 addiction that person is.

431

1 Then that information is provided to
2 the physician who, in fact, takes a look at the
3 medical history, the medical record, looks at all
4 the tests and makes that determination.

5 Q. What are the symptoms of withdrawal
6 that you assess there at the Center as a part of
7 determining whether somebody is nicotine-dependent?

8 A. I have actually submitted those. They
9 are in one of the reports.

10 Q. One of them is a dysphoric or
11 depressed mood?

12 A. Can I take that?

13 Q. Absolutely. You may look --

14 A. Which one is it?

15 Q. You may look at anything that you
16 would like to look at.

17 Doctor, let's not waste time on this.
18 I think you cited the DSM for the symptoms of
19 withdrawal. So I will just show you the DSM.

20 Tell us, what are the symptoms of
21 nicotine withdrawal? They are right there in that
22 box.

23 A. Yeah. I'm just taking a look, making
24 sure, looking at the appropriate ones.

432

1 Dysphoric or depressed mood, insomnia,
2 irritability, frustration, anger, anxiety,
3 difficulty concentrating, restlessness, decreased
4 heart rate, increased appetite or weight-gain.

5 Q. May I see that, please?

6 A. Uh-huh.

7 Q. I know it is only a part of the
8 information that you use in assessing whether an
9 individual is dependent or addicted, but looking at
10 and asking them about these withdrawal symptoms is

11 a part of that process; is that right?
12 A. We don't specifically ask every one of
13 those. Again, we don't go and -- You're using one
14 tool and applying it as completely. We have a
15 whole battery of tools and things that we use. So
16 that is just one of them. You're trying to take
17 that we don't apply and say, Did you experience
18 anxiety? Did you experience --
19 Q. I understand.
20 A. A lot of it is in the dialogue that we
21 are talking about there. And they bring them up,
22 because we find that when you bring it up to them
23 they are almost always experiencing it. We do it
24 in the course of the conversation, and then we

433

1 record these.
2 Q. I understand what you're saying. What
3 you're saying is the process that you go through is
4 intended to elicit this information.
5 A. Yes. To a certain degree, yes.
6 Q. That involves this face-to-face
7 interview process, which has as one of its purposes
8 to elicit information on withdrawal symptoms.
9 Maybe not ask about every single, specific,
10 conceivable, possible withdrawal symptom, but to
11 elicit information from the patient regarding these
12 withdrawal symptoms. Is that fair?
13 A. Not necessarily to elicit, because we
14 try not to put words in their mouth. Basically,
15 when they come in, if someone has made a previous
16 attempt at quitting smoking, and we will say, Well,
17 what happened, Why did you go back, or, What did
18 you experience? Invariably, they will start
19 naming some of those. Then once they begin to name
20 those, then we begin to see that that's just one
21 little small piece, and say, Yeah, it appears they
22 are experiencing withdrawal. Yes, they appear that
23 they have this high score or FTND.

24 So it starts a whole, it's a whole

434

1 bunch of pieces of the puzzle that we put together.
2 Again, it's not something that we take lightly and
3 we don't use one thing, if they experience anxiety
4 or lack of concentration we determine, yes, they
5 are addicted. It's just not that simple.

6 Q. I see. Thank you.
7 Whether a particular person is
8 dysphoric or has a depressed mood depends on the
9 person you ask?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Whether the person has insomnia
12 depends on the individual who is there seeking
13 treatment?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Whether the patient is irritable
16 depends on which patient you ask?

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. Whether the person is frustrated
19 depends on which person you ask?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. Whether the person experiences anger
22 as a part of withdrawal depends on the person you
23 ask?

24 A. Correct.

435

1 Q. Whether the person is anxious depends
2 on the person you ask?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. Whether the person has difficulty
5 concentrating depends on the person you ask?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. Whether the person has restlessness as
8 a symptom of withdrawal depends on the person that
9 you ask?

10 A. Correct.

11 Q. Whether the person has decreased heart
12 rate as a symptom of withdrawal depends on the
13 person that you ask?

14 A. Correct.

15 Q. Whether the person has increased
16 appetite as a symptom of withdrawal depends upon
17 the person that you ask?

18 A. Correct.

19 Q. Whether the person has weight gain
20 depends upon the person that you ask?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. One person may indicate that he has
23 one or more of these symptoms, while other people
24 may indicate that they have different, a different

436

1 set or grouping or mix of these symptoms?

2 A. That's correct.

3 Q. That's why you ask the questions, to
4 find out who has what?

5 A. Yes. Again, it's not in a Q and A
6 format. Basically, it's just a discussion and we
7 collect this information. Again, it's just a small
8 piece of how we determine whether the person is
9 addicted --

10 Q. Okay. You say --

11 A. -- or the level.

12 Q. I'm sorry. Are you done?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. You say it's a discussion because it
15 involves give and take between the person
16 conducting the interview and the patient; is that
17 right?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. The question that the interviewer will
20 ask next may depend upon the last answer that the
21 patient gave?

22 A. We don't, again, we don't ask the
23 questions. This is information that they elicit.
24 We have found, that if we ask questions we put

437

1 words in their mouth. Because if they don't share
2 it with us, if they're experiencing anxiety or lack
3 of sleep, if we ask them, and I'm sure if I ask
4 you, Have you been experiencing anxiety or
5 something, anyone, people invariably, if you ask
6 them two or three times, they almost always say
7 yes. So we try not to put words in their mouth.

8 It's in the course of discussion that
9 they bring it up. And typically it comes up when
10 we say, Have you tried to quit before? Most
11 smokers have. You say, How was it? What did you

12 experience? What was happening? And it's at that
13 point that they will share with us.

14 We can usually make a determination on
15 that little tenth of a piece in relationship to all
16 of these other things that we do that we make that
17 determination. It's not on whether they just
18 experience restlessness or lack of concentration or
19 dysphoria or anything.

20 Q. I see. So give me an example of the
21 kind of, give me an example of how during this
22 discussion -- I realize that there are other ways
23 that you try and elicit this information as well,
24 through, for example, these batteries of tests --

438

1 but in the discussion part of the assessment, which
2 I understand is only a part of the necessary
3 assessment, but during the discussion part, how do
4 you get the information from the patient regarding
5 his or her withdrawal symptoms, if any? How does
6 that happen?

7 A. Sure. I think I have answered that
8 before, and several times. Basically, we will just
9 say -- and I think it is the way I finished the
10 last question -- We are sitting here, you are a
11 smoker, and I will say, Have you ever tried to quit
12 smoking before? And you'll say, Yes. Well, what
13 happened? Why did you relapse, or, What were you
14 experiencing, or, Was it difficult? Just different
15 counselors handle it different kinds of ways.

16 Q. I see.

17 A. What you're trying to do is sort of
18 non-directly get them to speak and talk to you so
19 you can begin to record some of these. So it's
20 non-directive. We're not directing them anywhere.

21 Q. I see. You're not leading them?

22 A. No.

23 Q. You want their perception of their own
24 individual circumstances; you don't want to put

439

1 words in their mouth?

2 A. Correct.

3 Q. Because if you did that you might
4 taint what they are saying or you might steer them
5 in a direction that isn't helpful in terms of
6 assessing whether they're dependent.

7 A. Yeah, possibly. I mean, I am sure
8 there may be a counselor that that in probing a
9 little bit further, because someone will say, Well,
10 I had a little restlessness. And they'll say,
11 You're referring specifically to sleep? In other
12 words, they may do a little more probing. So, in
13 fact, they may ask something like that.

14 But it's not something that we get the
15 DSM-IV criteria out and say, Tick these off. Did
16 you experience this, or whatever? Because
17 invariably, in my opinion and professional
18 judgment, sometimes people will, I won't say
19 overreact, but if you ask them -- we learned this
20 very early, that when we would ask questions and
21 ask them several times, they begin to experience
22 some of those. And it's better that it be
23 non-directed.

24 Q. I see. But there is some probing

1 involved, at least some followup conversation to
2 the patient's initial comments?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. And the followup conversation is often
5 based upon the patient's initial comments?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. That's the probing -- I don't want to
8 dwell on that word too much, or make it sound more
9 significant than it is -- but that's the probing
10 aspect that you're --

11 A. Correct. Again, there are two little
12 differences here in the sense that we do clinical
13 trials, and that is in those clinical trials people
14 have a diary where they, in fact, do possibly check
15 or look at what they may have experienced on the
16 medication. But in the actual treatment service
17 that we provide, that's not typically the way that
18 we do that.

19 Q. In the process of assessing who's
20 nicotine-dependent, the amount of probing and the
21 type of probing, obviously, differs from patient to
22 patient? It depends on their initial comments?

23 A. You are talking about the counselor's
24 probing?

1 Q. Yes.

2 A. Yes, I would say that there's a little
3 direction or a little initiative that the counselor
4 has to take, and that comes from the training and
5 their skills and their ability to be able to ask
6 this question or just discussing with them or just
7 talking with them.

8 Q. In other words, the followup questions
9 that are asked or the direction of the discussion
10 that is a part of the assessment of whether
11 somebody is nicotine-dependent depends on, in part,
12 it may depend on many things, but it depends in
13 part on the patient's initial comments during the
14 discussion?

15 A. Yes. Their comments, yes. Because we
16 have to, the number of cigarettes, we have to take
17 them at face value that they are smoking what they
18 tell us, that they smoking, and just a variety of
19 things that we ask them. We do look at the total
20 record. And a lot of that is a non-directive
21 interaction that occurs between the counselor and
22 the smoker.

23 Q. You say you look at the entire record.
24 You mentioned that the person is given a physical.

1 Do you look at the results of the physical?

2 A. Uh-huh.

3 MR. GOLDBERG: You have to say yes.

4 A. Yes. I'm sorry. Yeah, they are given
5 a physical as well.

6 Q. A medical history is taken?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Do you look at the medical history as
9 a part of assessing whether they are nicotine-
10 dependent?

11 A. Not the medical history as much. If
12 someone is experiencing, say has emphysema or some

13 of those types of things, that's just something
14 that we are aware of, and that usually designates
15 that they've been taking in an incomplete
16 combustion or something.

17 But overall the physician looks at
18 that, and all the data that have been collected
19 relative to the diagnosis of the dependence, and
20 the physician looks at those and a determination
21 is, in fact, made.

22 But we don't make medical decisions.

23 Q. That's not what I intended to ask.
24 Part of the medical history may, in fact, contain

443

1 information about how the patient felt when he
2 attempted to quit. It may contain information
3 about whether he was anxious when he attempted to
4 quit.

5 A. Yes. That's correct.

6 Q. And that information -- I'm sorry.
7 Were you done?

8 A. No. I think that's correct. That
9 data is collected. I'm sorry.

10 Q. And that information could be, and I
11 think I hear you saying that it should be used as a
12 part of guiding this discussion with the patient?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Obviously, the medical history of each
15 patient, and I don't mean what diseases they have,
16 I mean the complete medical history of the patient,
17 including their symptoms, differs for every
18 patient. It's different for every patient;
19 correct?

20 A. Yeah. There are some that are
21 similar. But on the whole they would, there are
22 subtle differences, little degrees, a little bit
23 this way or that way. So there are subtle
24 differences. There isn't an exact blueprint of

444

1 every smoker, if that's what you are asking.

2 Q. That's because every smoker has a
3 different smoking history?

4 A. Yes. They have different smoking
5 histories and so forth.

6 But once you go through this battery
7 of tests, what comes out the other end is whether
8 they are addicted or not.

9 Q. Right.

10 A. And even though there's a lot of
11 little subtle differences, we make a, determine,
12 number one, whether they're addicted or not, and
13 then, two, whether they're high or low dependence
14 addicted.

15 Q. Basically, you decide whether they're
16 dependent or addicted based on all the
17 information?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. It wouldn't be appropriate to look at
20 just a piece of it?

21 A. No, I don't believe so. Well, I know
22 it wouldn't.

23 Q. It wouldn't be appropriate to look at
24 just one test battery?

445

1 A. No.
2 Q. It wouldn't be appropriate to look at
3 just the interview?
4 A. No.
5 Q. It wouldn't be appropriate to look at
6 just the physical examination?
7 A. No.
8 Q. It wouldn't be appropriate to look
9 just at the medical history?
10 A. No. It would not.
11 Q. It wouldn't be appropriate to look
12 just at the CO levels?
13 A. No. It would not.
14 Q. It wouldn't be appropriate to look
15 just at the cotinine levels?
16 A. No. It would not.
17 Q. It wouldn't be appropriate to look
18 only at the number of cigarettes smoked?
19 A. No. It would not be -- if I could
20 just finish this one.
21 Q. Yes. Please.
22 A. And a lot of people, in fact, do, like
23 physicians, just a general practitioner out there,
24 sometimes they don't have the level of information
446
1 and knowledge in working with these individuals.
2 And they may, physicians may, they don't do
3 nicotine, cotinine, and they don't do COs and so
4 forth, typically, because it's an expense. Many of
5 them look at just the number of cigarettes. They
6 may use the FTND.
7 I think that's what makes our program
8 unique and so successful, is that we have a whole
9 battery of tests that we bring to bear, and just
10 don't use one of those, because it can be
11 misleading as well. Something may be, one of those
12 may be misleading, and that's why we have a whole
13 battery, to kind of counter-balance one that may be
14 a little misleading.
15 Q. Got you. Understood.
16 So you use the physician's input as
17 part of the assessment? For example, the physical
18 exam.
19 A. Yes, exactly.
20 Q. You don't look at just the physician's
21 input?
22 A. No.
23 Q. That wouldn't be appropriate?
24 A. No. Unless the physician were doing
447
1 all of these tests. And there are some that, in
2 fact, will do that as well. In other words, many
3 physicians are very involved in the process, and
4 they would do that. At our Center we have
5 psychologists, health educators, social workers and
6 nurses doing that.
7 Q. What you are saying is it would be
8 appropriate to look at what the physician did if he
9 did all of these things that you are describing?
10 A. Say that again.
11 Q. It would be appropriate to look only
12 at what the physician did if he did all of these
13 things that you are describing?

14 A. Yes.
15 Q. How long does the physical exam take,
16 typically?
17 A. Thirty minutes probably. I'm just
18 guessing. Almost 30, 45 minutes, somewhere in that
19 vicinity. Then, if any problem is discovered or
20 whatever, there may be some probing.
21 Since we, at our place we are a
22 teaching institution, medical school, we work with
23 students a great deal. A lot of the students will
24 assist the physicians with physicals, because they

448

1 are learning about probing and asking questions.
2 So I'm not quite sure what it would
3 take in a regular office. But it can take anywhere
4 from 30 minutes. Probably be safer to say an hour,
5 because some people you have to go back in there
6 and visit because you uncover other problems, some
7 that are tobacco-related. But you uncover a lot of
8 other problems that are, in fact, non-tobacco
9 related that you need to refer or send someone on.

10 Q. I see. So what problem a particular
11 individual has can affect how long the physical
12 examination takes?

13 A. In general. I think you can
14 generalize it to a certain degree. But, yes, I
15 think that is fairly accurate.

16 Q. One person's physical examination may
17 take a comparatively short time, and another
18 person's may take a comparatively long time, is
19 what you're saying?

20 A. Yeah. I think when you say long and
21 short, if you could just give me a number and then
22 I could, because I don't know, short to you may
23 mean a minute or short to me may mean 45 minutes.

24 Q. One person's physical exam may take 30
449

1 minutes; another person's may take an hour?

2 A. Yeah, I think that is, probably 30
3 minutes to an hour. I'm giving you a range, and
4 that's very typical.

5 Q. Another person's may take more than an
6 hour? That happens?

7 A. Yes, it could.

8 Q. Depends on whether, for example,
9 diagnostic studies are indicated as part of the
10 physical exam?

11 A. Yeah. The physician makes all of
12 those determinations if he finds something and does
13 a little more. Because we try to be conscientious
14 there in the sense that if we find something that's
15 unrelated we'll refer it to someone else. They'll
16 still go in and talk and say, We discovered or
17 uncovered this, and so forth.

18 Q. In a diagnostic study itself,
19 depending on what it is and what is indicated, can
20 itself take a half hour or an hour or two hours,
21 right, depending on the diagnostic study that is
22 required? Right?

23 A. Again, that's, I mean, it could take
24 that long. But that something that the physician

450

1 does.

2 Q. Sure.
3 A. I don't do that.
4 Q. Yeah. And I don't mean to imply that
5 you are the person that makes that decision.
6 A. I just want to make it clear.
7 Q. No, I understand. But you are
8 familiar with the process, and you know how the
9 process works. You are the director of the center;
10 right?
11 A. Correct.
12 Q. Therefore, you know that if a person
13 is referred, for example, to a specialist, that may
14 involve another 30 minutes of evaluation? Is that
15 true or not? I don't know.
16 A. Yeah.
17 Q. Is it?
18 A. I don't know. Once we uncover, say we
19 uncover a medical condition or the physician does,
20 then he refers him to someone else. I have no idea
21 how long they, in fact, may be at the other place.
22 So I don't any idea, because that is not something
23 that I query or ask about. We just try to act
24 responsible and refer the person to the appropriate

451

1 physician or center if we, in fact, find something
2 wrong.
3 Q. So if a particular individual has
4 major depression, and that's revealed during the
5 physical examination -- major depression is a
6 psychiatric condition, is it not?
7 A. Yes, I believe it is.
8 Q. If that person has major depression,
9 the diagnosis of that condition as a part of this
10 process may require referral to a psychiatrist, for
11 example?
12 A. Sure.
13 Q. And that assessment may take
14 additional time as a part of this process?
15 A. Yes. That's not typically what we do
16 in the sense that --
17 Q. I understand.
18 A. -- we are very fortunate in the sense
19 that our two physicians, one of them is a
20 psychiatrist and board certified in internal
21 medicine as well. So it usually goes beyond -- and
22 he is also the director of the alcohol treatment
23 facility over there. So he looks at individuals
24 for a variety of things, and he recommends them.

452

1 And probably they may, in fact, go back to the
2 psychiatric hospital. He has skills and tools
3 because he is trained, board certified in two
4 specialties. And his wife is also a psychiatrist.
5 They both work on the research and in the clinical
6 trials with us.
7 Q. Do a lot of people at the Center have
8 spouses who also work at the Center?
9 A. At the actual Tobacco Center?
10 Q. People affiliated with the Tobacco
11 Center.
12 A. Yeah. I think they are the, they work
13 together. She fills in for him when he is gone.
14 Then my wife and I, I believe, are the only -- I'm

15 trying to think -- No, there is no one else.
16 Q. Your wife earns her salary from
17 working at the Center?
18 A. No. Hers is soft money, which is
19 grant money.
20 Q. Your wife's income is soft money?
21 A. Yes.
22 Q. Is the psychiatrist's wife's money
23 soft money?
24 A. No. Both of them are positions, and
453
1 they both are paid by the University. I'm paid by
2 the University, and the two physicians are paid by
3 the University. And my wife is basically on grant
4 money.
5 Q. Is any of this soft money that your
6 wife gets -- Let me rephrase.
7 Does any of this soft money that your
8 wife gets come from pharmaceutical companies,
9 directly or indirectly?
10 A. Yes.
11 Q. How much money has she been paid in
12 soft money from pharmaceutical companies that make
13 money selling smoking-cessation devices?
14 A. Are you talking salary? Is that what
15 you're asking?
16 Q. No. How much money has -- is it
17 Mrs. Glover?
18 A. Yeah.
19 Q. How much money has Mrs. Glover been
20 paid by pharmaceutical companies that sell
21 smoking-cessation devices?
22 A. She gets paid a salary. That's what
23 she gets paid.
24 Q. So you can answer that question by
454
1 telling me what her salary is?
2 A. Yes.
3 Q. What is salary?
4 A. Sure. She makes about, I think she
5 just got a raise because she got a promotion just
6 this year. She was making like \$36,000 last year,
7 and I think beginning July 1st she got promoted to
8 research assistant professor. And she is making, I
9 think, 46. I can't really tell you. I think she
10 got like a \$10,000 raise or something like that.
11 That's her salary.
12 Q. Is every penny of that soft money?
13 A. Yes.
14 I guess the soft money, for people
15 that don't know, soft money is basically grant
16 money. In this case it would be the pharmaceutical
17 companies.
18 Q. I understand.
19 Did you play any role, any role in her
20 receiving that increase in the amount of soft money
21 from pharmaceutical companies that she is paid?
22 A. The pharmaceutical company -- I need
23 to make this very clear -- you just sort of
24 implied, or at least I interpreted that question
455
1 that the pharmaceutical company pays her, and that
2 is just simply not the way --

3 Q. I didn't mean to imply that. I will
4 withdraw the question. I didn't mean to imply
5 that.

6 My question is, you said she just got
7 a raise, did you play any part in the decision or
8 the process of the decision that resulted in her
9 raise?

10 A. No. Basically, what happens is she's
11 responsible -- because there was concern because of
12 nepotism and so forth, and she is responsible to
13 the director of the cancer center, and she is
14 assigned to our unit, because she is over in
15 Behavioral Medicine and Psychiatry.

16 So she is assigned to that unit. So
17 even though she runs the Center and I'm the
18 director, her immediate supervisor is the director
19 of the cancer center.

20 Just like the two physicians that come
21 over, even though they assist us and work with us,
22 really, their salaries are paid completely by the
23 University. The pharmaceutical companies do not
24 provide them funds or money. They are not paid.

456

1 They come over and assist and work with us because
2 we provide a service. And they are incredibly
3 helpful.

4 MR. ROWLEY: Let me move to strike
5 that as non-responsive.

6 Q. Did you --

7 A. I thought that I --

8 Q. Don't argue with me, Doctor.

9 MR. ROWLEY: Move to strike that as
10 non-responsive. There is no question pending,
11 Counsel.

12 MR. GOLDBERG: I move to strike your
13 comment.

14 Q. Just tell me, did you play any role in
15 the decision to get her a raise? That's all I want
16 to know.

17 A. Okay. It's very simple. No, I did
18 not. I did not have --

19 Q. Thank you.

20 A. Let me finish my question. You know,
21 I did not play a role, because she is not
22 responsible to me. So I would not play a role in
23 that.

24 And I think for you to cut me off or

457

1 tell me to be quiet, I think, is highly
2 inappropriate.

3 Q. Thank you for answering the question,
4 Doctor.

5 Some individuals have a lengthy
6 medical history, and other people have a brief
7 medical history. That is true?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. Some people's medical records are --

10 A. Excuse me.

11 Q. Some patients' medical records are an
12 eighty of an inch thick and other patients' medical
13 records are five inches thick. Is that true?

14 A. That may be true. But we, typically,
15 don't go over and recall all of that medical

16 record. That's not what we do. I'm sure that they
17 have it. I don't know.
18 In our center people don't have an
19 inch and five inches. That is just simply not the
20 way that it works.
21 Typically, what we do is we probe and
22 ask the questions or talk to the patient about any
23 problems they may have had. It's literally an
24 up-to-date physical.

458

1 We don't go back and look at the,
2 actually go through the records in the cases and
3 all of that and ask the other physicians to send us
4 all of the information. That's not something
5 typically that we do. Only in an unusual
6 circumstance or something would that happen.

7 So the records don't differ quite as
8 dramatically. They are all pretty much the same
9 size.

10 Q. So you're saying it is only an unusual
11 circumstance where you will actually go and compile
12 the individual's records?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. Therefore, the question of whether you
15 will go and compile the individual's records
16 depends on who the individual is and his
17 circumstances and the various reasons that you
18 would do that?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. That's something that varies from
21 individual to individual?

22 A. Yes. But the variability isn't quite
23 as dramatic as you might explain. There is some
24 variability. But that's, in my opinion or

459

1 experience, I'm trying to recall, that is probably
2 rare, because we do a complete medical history to
3 date, because, also, since we are a teaching
4 university, they are training the physicians, the
5 young physicians, the new M.D.'s on how to ask
6 questions and so forth.

7 Q. But the question of whether to get the
8 records depends on who the patient is. That's all
9 I'm saying.

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. You say you do a complete medical
12 history to date. How long that history turns out
13 being depends upon the individualized medical
14 history of the particular patient?

15 A. Yes. That is probably true.

16 Q. Some people have a long medical
17 history with a lot of hospitalizations and
18 treatments, and maybe counseling or psychiatric
19 care. Other people have a very brief medical
20 history with very few illnesses or hospitalizations
21 and no psychiatric care. Is that right?

22 A. That's true.

23 Q. So the length of that medical history
24 when it is written down and the amount of time it

460

1 takes to get it, and, in fact, its importance in
2 this assessment varies from person to person?

3 A. That's correct.

4 Q. Obviously, the strength of each
5 person's motivation to stop smoking varies from
6 person to person; right?

7 A. Uh-huh.

8 Q. Some people are strongly motivated;
9 some people are weakly motivated; right?

10 A. That's true. Some are a little more
11 motivated than others, yes.

12 Q. Part of this process of conversing
13 with the patient is to assess the strength of the
14 motivation. That's part of it. I don't mean to
15 imply that you can base the decision of whether
16 they are dependent solely on that. But that's part
17 of the process; right?

18 A. Correct.

19 Q. And some patients are more forthcoming
20 in their description of their attributes and their
21 attitudes than other patients?

22 A. I think that's correct, yes.

23 Q. It's more difficult to elicit
24 information from some patients than other patients?
461

1 A. I think that is true in virtually
2 anything. Some people are just more talkative than
3 others. And some will share, openly share. Some
4 will share a lot of information that's totally
5 irrelevant. They'll go on. So we have to usually
6 try to keep them on track because we want to try to
7 get them out within a reasonable time.

8 Q. Some patients are reticent and
9 tight-lipped and maybe even suspicious. They're
10 not comfortable with the process at the beginning,
11 and you need to make them comfortable.

12 A. Yeah. I'm sure anytime anyone goes
13 into a medical setting, kind of like where our
14 center is, I think people naturally get a little
15 nervous. Not everyone feels very comfortable with
16 hospitals.

17 I do know that we can, some people
18 when they first come in sometimes their blood
19 pressures might be higher than normal, because
20 they're a little nervous. So we just tell them to
21 calm down and relax. They'll sit there for ten
22 minutes and it's retaken, and it falls back to what
23 is considered a normal range.

24 Q. You have those patients on the one
462

1 hand. There are other patients who are really
2 comfortable and will yak your ears off telling you
3 things that aren't even relevant because they are
4 so talkative?

5 A. Yeah. There are some people that
6 might do that.

7 Q. That affects the length of time of the
8 evaluation, or it can; right?

9 A. Yeah. It could effect it some.

10 Usually what we try to do is, in working with
11 people and training them, how to get them back on
12 track, because we are trying to fill out
13 questionnaires, and if someone begins to ramble we
14 just try to, you know, Next question, Let's move
15 on, and so forth.

16 Q. But I guess the idea is whether the

17 person rambles or not or whether they are quiet or
18 not or whether they are highly cooperative or not
19 depends on the individual?

20 A. Uh-huh.

21 Q. It varies from individual to
22 individual?

23 A. Yes. To a certain degree, yeah.

24 Q. In some cases the history of the

463

1 number of cigarettes smoked, for example, given by
2 the patient will be consistent with the diagnostic
3 tests that you give. In other words, the cotinine
4 levels will be entirely consistent with what the
5 patient has said? It happens sometimes?

6 A. Yeah, it can be consistent. It also
7 cannot be consistent. That's why, again, I think
8 if you were to just use one, I think it might
9 mislead you or whatever, just the number of
10 cigarettes. So what we do, they may or may not be
11 consistent, because, again, what we do is look at
12 the whole battery of tests to make that
13 determination if, in fact, they are addicted.
14 Because one of them, you can be misled by
15 cigarettes, something as simple as the number of
16 cigarettes.

17 Q. That's why you have to do not just
18 those two things, ask the patient and measure the
19 cotinine levels, but you do all the other stuff,
20 too.

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. Some people's cotinine levels are
23 consistent with their verbal history of smoking;
24 others aren't consistent. You have got to figure

464

1 out why that is? You try to figure out why that
2 is?

3 A. Yeah, a little bit. We discuss it and
4 say, Why do you think this is happening, or
5 something.

6 But, again, we are looking, and if
7 they are smoking high numbers of cigarettes and
8 everything else indicates that they are not,
9 whatever, in fact, may not need assistance. But
10 the only thing we are going to know, until they
11 come in we don't know that.

12 Q. Right. So a person may come in and
13 say that they are smoking a very large number of
14 cigarettes and their cotinine levels may indicate
15 that the laboratory tests aren't really consistent
16 with that, and that's something that you try and
17 resolve?

18 A. Yes. To a certain degree.

19 Q. Or it can go the other way; right?

20 A. Yes. Typically, though, I need to
21 also make it very clear, is when people have come
22 to us -- this is more typical than what you are
23 describing -- people that come to us, almost, very,
24 very, very few wind up not being addicted.

465

1 Part of the problem is they have
2 experienced something on their own or something is
3 happening out there. So they are coming in for
4 assistance.

5 So that is not typically what is
6 happening there. People that come to us usually,
7 in general, tend to be, they want to quit and they
8 need assistance because they have tried on their
9 own.

10 Q. I understand. So what you're saying
11 is that the people who come to you who take the
12 initiative and call you or who are referred by
13 physicians are not really a random sample of all
14 smokers, for example, in West Virginia? They're
15 kind of a select group in that they are motivated?

16 MR. GOLDBERG: There are two questions
17 now.

18 MR. ROWLEY: You're right. You are
19 correct. That's correct. I will rephrase.

20 Q. What you're saying is that the people
21 who come to see you may be different somewhat from,
22 for example, a random sample of smokers in West
23 Virginia?

24 A. That's true.

466

1 Just to extend a little bit further,
2 so I can explain that, people tend to be a little
3 more motivated because they have experienced a
4 health problem or something is occurring that they
5 have tried. So they do come in because they are
6 possibly a little more motivated.

7 But most of the studies will show in
8 the literature that up to 70, and up to 90 percent
9 in some of the surveys, typically, make a decision,
10 or at least they have in self-selected surveys have
11 noted they, in fact, would like to quit, but they
12 haven't really gone out to seek problem, seek
13 assistance or whatever.

14 Q. Even among those people who are
15 motivated, who take the initiative and call you,
16 you see this variation in the amount of their
17 motivation; some are very highly motivated; others
18 are moderately motivated; others have somewhat less
19 motivation, even among the group of people that
20 call you?

21 A. Yeah. Typically, yeah, most of the
22 people maybe have been -- not most of the people,
23 many people have been thinking about it or
24 whatever.

467

1 But typically people that come to us
2 are eager.

3 It's the group out there that doesn't
4 think that they are addicted or that does not want
5 to seek help because they are not motivated,
6 because essentially what they have been doing is
7 sort of practicing a little self-deception, Oh, I'm
8 not addicted.

9 And, actually, in terms of my case --
10 as you know, I mentioned that I was an ex-smoker --
11 I would always say, I can quit anytime I want to.
12 It's no problem. I can quit anytime I want to.
13 Then when I was put in a position where I had to, I
14 found out that it wasn't. I would always say
15 personally, I'm using an N of one here, but I see
16 that happen often, that sometimes individuals may
17 not think they are addicted when in reality, when

18 they really try to quit, they are really surprised
19 how difficult it was.

20 Q. I understand.

21 A. So you have that little group, too,
22 there.

23 Q. So you have a little group or some
24 group that believes it's not addictive? That's

468

1 what you described; is that right?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Whether an individual believes he is
4 addicted or not addicted depends on the
5 individual? Some smokers think they are addicted
6 and other smokers think they are not addicted?

7 A. Yeah. I think the overwhelming is
8 definitely on one side, because of what people
9 know, that it is addicting. But there's a small
10 group that sees themselves as, Oh, I'm smoking
11 because I enjoy it and I can quit anytime I want
12 to. Then when we ask them to quit for a week or a
13 short period of time, they come back and they are
14 somewhat surprised that they had difficulty
15 quitting.

16 Q. But whether the person believes he or
17 she is addicted varies from person to person,
18 obviously?

19 A. To some degree.

20 Q. Some people believe it and other
21 people don't?

22 A. Yeah. But I just want to make sure
23 that you don't imply that is 50/50, yes or no.

24 Q. Oh, no. I didn't mean to imply that.

469

1 A. Because there is a small group that,
2 in fact, might think that they are not addicted.

3 Q. I see. Okay.

4 MR. GOLDBERG: Is this a good time?

5 MR. ROWLEY: Any time you want a break
6 you just say so.

7 THE DEPONENT: It's 11:30. This would
8 be a good time.

9 (Break.)

10 VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back on the
11 record.

12 BY MR. ROWLEY:

13 Q. Doctor, I'm not interested in
14 conversations that were small talk or discussions
15 about the weather or anything like that. Did you
16 discuss with the plaintiff's lawyer your testimony
17 or the subject matter of the questions or the
18 deposition itself during the break?

19 A. No. I did not.

20 Q. I know you're not a medical doctor,
21 but you know that there are various conditions that
22 can cause depression?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. You're not a medical doctor, but you

470

1 know there are various conditions that can cause
2 insomnia?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. You're not a medical doctor, but you
5 know there are various conditions that can cause

6 irritability?
7 A. That's correct.
8 Q. And you're not a medical doctor, but
9 you know that there are various conditions that can
10 cause frustration and anger?
11 A. Yes.
12 Q. And there are various different
13 conditions that can cause anxiety and difficulty in
14 concentrating and restlessness and decreased heart
15 rate and increased appetite or weight-gain; right?
16 A. Correct.
17 Q. I'm assuming -- correct me if this is
18 wrong. It may well be wrong -- that one of the
19 reasons that it is essential to have a physician do
20 a physical examination as part of the evaluation
21 that we have been discussing is so that the
22 physician can assess whether a particular patient's
23 mood or insomnia or irritability or anxiety or
24 difficulty concentrating or restlessness or

471

1 decreased heart rate is attributable to something
2 other than nicotine dependence or cessation. That
3 is one of the reasons?
4 A. That is probably -- I'm trying to
5 think exactly. I think, because most of those are
6 specifically related to tobacco, in other words, we
7 mentioned other things that can cause that. But
8 when the question is probed such that, Last time
9 you tried to quit what did you experience, and they
10 mentioned some of those withdrawal symptoms, I
11 think the counselors may, in fact, list that or
12 note that.
13 And the physician looks at that
14 eventually when they do get into the entire center,
15 or once they are officially admitted and they start
16 trying to quit smoking.
17 So, yes, I think that's something the
18 counselor, whomever is taking it, who ultimately
19 does it, that they take a look at that as well.
20 Q. So both the physician evaluates --
21 excuse me. Let me rephrase.
22 The physician evaluates it, and then
23 the counselor has the benefit of the physician's
24 evaluation in making this assessment?

472

1 A. It's the other way around, in the
2 sense that --
3 Q. I see.
4 A. -- when the counselor collects that
5 information, it's just like nurses do the work and
6 they present it to the physician --
7 Q. Got you.
8 A. -- and the physician makes some
9 determinations. Because he typically doesn't work
10 with every patient, other than the physical. He
11 doesn't do the little workup, the medical history
12 and those types of things.
13 Q. So if the physician sees a patient who
14 has complained about anxiety and has told the
15 interviewer or the social worker or the nurse that
16 he has anxiety, and the physician discovers that
17 this person has an anxiety disorder or a panic
18 disorder or some other medical condition that leads

19 to anxiety, that is something that you expect the
20 physician to take into account; right?

21 A. I guess into what account?

22 Q. Take into account in assessing the
23 person's status.

24 A. Whether they are addicted or not

473

1 addicted?

2 Q. That would be part of it.

3 A. Only a very, like I said, a small
4 part, yes. That information is collected, and then
5 the physician goes over it. Then he may, in fact,
6 like you say, it may be a panic disorder, he may
7 recommend them for a different kind of treatment,
8 some kind of a psychiatry treatment or something.
9 But, basically, they usually related to the smoking
10 withdrawal. And, yeah, he could recommend and make
11 a decision. He does periodically.

12 Q. What you are saying is that's part, I
13 think you said it is a small part of the
14 assessment, of dependence; but it's not the whole
15 assessment?

16 A. That's true.

17 Q. That's true with respect to these
18 other symptoms of withdrawal; the physician may
19 seek to ascertain whether there are medical reasons
20 for these symptom other than smoking-cessation?
21 Sometimes there will be; sometimes there won't be.
22 Is that right?

23 A. I don't know exactly how he goes about
24 it or what either of the physicians would do. But

474

1 if he sees something like anxiety or something, he
2 may ask a, probe a question or two, and make a
3 determination very quickly, No, this is
4 tobacco-related, or maybe some other problem or
5 something. So he does, in fact, do that. I'm sure
6 he does.

7 Q. Whether a person's dysphoric or
8 depressed mood is attributable to some medical
9 problem that has nothing to do with tobacco depends
10 on whether the person, in fact, has another medical
11 problem, it depends in part on that, that can lead
12 to dysphoric or depressed mood?

13 A. Yes. I think you could, I mean, you
14 could say yes on that. I guess I could. Excuse
15 me.

16 Q. Some individuals have medical problems
17 that have nothing to do with tobacco use that lead
18 to depressed mood, and many individuals do not?

19 A. Uh-huh.

20 Q. Is that true?

21 A. Uh-huh. I think that's fairly
22 accurate.

23 What we typically find when you look
24 at the literature is -- I wish I had those numbers,

475

1 and I could share them with you, because I have
2 them on the slide periodically -- when you look at
3 depression, what we find, as a group, smokers are
4 much more depressed in general as a group.

5 As a matter of fact, researchers found
6 that when younger people, when they are depressed

7 as teenagers they are much more likely to smoke
8 than if they are not depressed. Some people think
9 because they're self-medicating, possibly.

10 So depression plays a part not only in
11 them initiating smoking, but when they go through
12 withdrawal that's a typical withdrawal symptom, is
13 they might experience depression.

14 So depression plays very much a part.

15 So in some ways we are incredibly
16 fortunate to actually have a physician who is,
17 again, board certified in psychiatry and internal
18 medicine. He can make both of those judgments
19 there and make referrals or whatever.

20 Q. Some smokers are depressed; other
21 smokers aren't depressed?

22 A. Yes. I would say the majority of
23 smokers -- and I'm generalizing here, and I can't
24 quote you that number. I could go find it -- but

476

1 we can typically say that smokers as a group are
2 much more depressed. Because when we do all the
3 clinical trials we'll always give -- which I
4 mentioned before, which is a SCIDS or a Beck
5 Depression Inventory -- and we find that smokers in
6 general, as a group, are much more depressed than
7 the normal population. That's not to say they are
8 bad or anything or whatever. But as a group they
9 are typically more depressed.

10 Q. Subject to the explanation that you
11 just gave, it is true that some smokers are
12 depressed and others are not depressed?

13 A. Yes. Again, just wanted to make sure
14 that it's not yes or no. But there's a smaller
15 portion that are not depressed, where a larger
16 portion are depressed.

17 Q. I understand.

18 A. I just want to make that clear.

19 Q. But whether a particular smoker is
20 depressed depends on which smoker we are talking
21 about?

22 A. Sure.

23 Q. That varies from individual to
24 individual?

477

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Whether a particular smoker has a
3 medical condition that is unrelated to smoking that
4 causes insomnia depends on the smoker?

5 A. Yes. Because there could be some
6 little subtle things that could cause insomnia
7 other than withdrawal.

8 Q. Sure. There could be some major
9 medical problem that causes insomnia?

10 A. There could.

11 Q. For example, somebody could have a bad
12 back that causes them pain and keeps them up every
13 night?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Whether somebody has a condition like
16 that depends on who the patient is?

17 A. Uh-huh. That's entirely true.

18 But, typically, because in the probing
19 that is what the counselor will do, and that's what

20 the physician will do. They'll actually inquire.
21 And if it's related to their back, or they are
22 saying, I've been smoking the whole time, that they
23 were experiencing that, they may make that
24 association as opposed to, No, I experienced it

478

1 specifically when I have tried to quit. And there
2 are different, so there's different associations.
3 So even though there's some subtle differences,
4 through proper probing they can usually determine
5 what it is.

6 Q. Understood. And that particular type
7 of probing, how much of it there is and what type
8 is appropriate varies from individual to
9 individual, depending on their circumstances and
10 what they say?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Whether somebody has a medical
13 condition or some other condition unrelated to
14 smoking that causes irritability or frustration or
15 anger varies from person to person?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Whether somebody has difficulty
18 concentrating for reasons that are unrelated to
19 smoking or smoking-cessation or attempts to quit
20 varies from person to person?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. It's an individual issue?
23 It's assessed on an individual-by-
24 individual patient-by-patient basis?

479

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Whether a person has restlessness for
3 reasons utterly unrelated to smoking nicotine or
4 smoking cessation is an individual issue that's
5 assessed on a patient-by-patient basis?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Whether a person has decreased heart
8 rate for reasons that are unrelated to smoking,
9 nicotine or smoking-cessation is assessed on an
10 individual patient-by-patient basis because it's an
11 individual issue?

12 A. Correct.

13 Q. Whether a person has increased
14 appetite for reasons unrelated to smoking nicotine
15 or smoking-cessation is an individual issue that is
16 assessed on a patient-by-patient basis?

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. Whether a person has weight-gain for
19 reasons that are unrelated to smoking nicotine or
20 smoking-cessation is an individual issue that is
21 assessed on a patient-by-patient basis?

22 A. Correct.

23 Q. The extent of each patient's
24 motivation and the strength of that motivation is

480

1 an individual issue that's assessed on a
2 patient-by-patient basis?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. The particular CO levels of each
5 patient is an individual issue that's assessed on a
6 patient-by-patient basis?

7 A. Correct.

8 Q. What diagnostic studies as a part of
9 the physical examination are performed is an
10 individual issue that is assessed on a
11 patient-by-patient basis?
12 A. That's correct.
13 Q. Each person's medical history,
14 including psychiatric or physical problems, is an
15 individual issue that is assessed on a patient-
16 by-patient basis?
17 A. That's correct.
18 Q. What answers each patient will give to
19 each battery of tests that you provide is an
20 individual issue that is assessed on a patient-
21 by-patient basis.
22 A. What answers?
23 Q. Yes. What answers they choose to
24 give.

481

1 A. Uh-huh.
2 Q. The particular approach in having the
3 conversation with the patient for purposes of
4 assessing nicotine dependence or addiction is an
5 individual issue that's assessed on a patient-
6 by-patient basis?
7 A. Yes, correct.
8 Q. Let's talk briefly about the DSM
9 criteria for substance abuse. Let me show you the
10 book. And, actually, if you would take a few
11 moments to review that, I want to make sure that
12 you're refreshed on it before we discuss it. I
13 appreciate it.
14 MR. ROWLEY: We can go off the record
15 while he is reviewing it.
16 (Off the record.)
17 VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back on the
18 record.
19 BY MR. ROWLEY:
20 Q. Doctor, tell us what is the DSM-IV,
21 the book that you have in front of you?
22 A. Basically, it is a diagnostic, it's
23 just a manual mental disorders. It's typically
24 what people refer to.

482

1 Q. That's a book of criteria that are
2 used by many medical professionals to diagnose
3 disorders?
4 A. Correct.
5 Q. And you have had a chance to review
6 the criteria for substance abuse that is sitting on
7 the table in front of you?
8 A. Uh-huh.
9 Q. Is that right?
10 A. I have read it, just perused it very
11 quickly.
12 Q. Let's take a look at criterion A. The
13 first thing it says is, A maladaptive pattern of
14 substance use leading to clinically-significant
15 impairment or distress. That's the first clause of
16 that sentence. Did I read that right?
17 A. I think probably so.
18 Q. Let me, let's make sure.
19 A maladaptive pattern of substance use
20 leading to clinically-significant impairment or

21 distress.
22 Did I read that right?
23 A. Yes.
24 Q. Doctor, whether an individual has

483

1 significant impairment is a question that is
2 answered on an individual basis. Some people do;
3 some people don't?
4 A. Yeah. I'm sure the -- I just need to
5 make one thing clear. In the DSM-IV, even though I
6 use the tobacco portion and it's my, in my work and
7 so forth, I don't feel that I am an expert at
8 really getting to other substance abuses.
9 As you said, this is something that
10 physicians use; and it is clear that I'm not a
11 physician. So I'm really only concerned with the
12 tobacco portion of this as opposed to the entire
13 issue of substance abuse. I'm not a psychiatrist
14 or pharmacologist or whatever.
15 Q. Right. What you're saying is that
16 you're not qualified to apply these specific
17 criteria; you apply another set of criteria that
18 incorporates many of the notions that are in the
19 DSM-IV?
20 A. I think what we do is we primarily
21 concentrate on the tobacco portion. And I don't
22 know if that's quite saying the same thing, but we,
23 and I'm sure I have read or looked at this once
24 before, just to get kind of a general

484

1 understanding. But, again, I'm not a
2 psychiatrist. I'm not a physician. We are experts
3 in actually treating people that have been
4 addicted, or the nicotine-dependent patient. So
5 that's what we do.
6 Q. I understand. Turn to page 243, but
7 keep -- We are just going to ask you just one or
8 two questions on 243.
9 A. 243?
10 Q. 243.
11 A. Okay.
12 Q. Do you see section 305.10?
13 A. Yes.
14 Q. That's titled Nicotine Dependence?
15 A. Uh-huh.
16 Q. That section consists of a paragraph?
17 A. Uh-huh.
18 Q. Go ahead and look at it. Turn the
19 page, look at the next page.
20 The section on nicotine dependence
21 consists of one paragraph; right?
22 A. Uh-huh.
23 Q. You have to answer verbally.
24 A. Yes. I'm sorry. It does.

485

1 Q. The first sentence of that paragraph
2 is also referring to the text and criteria for
3 substance dependence, see page 176.
4 A. Correct.
5 Q. There are no, there is no independent
6 set, no separate, different set of criteria for
7 nicotine dependence listed under 305.10. There are
8 only comments.

9 A. Correct.
10 Q. So under DSM-IV, the criteria for
11 nicotine dependence are, in fact, the substance-
12 abuse criteria that are contained on page 182,
13 because that's what they refer back to?
14 A. Yes. It appears they want you to go
15 back and glance at that one as well.
16 Q. Right. Subject, of course, to the
17 comments under 305.10?
18 A. Correct.
19 Q. Let's go back to 182, since we now
20 know we have the right set of the criteria for
21 assessing nicotine dependence.
22 A. Uh-huh.
23 Q. And we will go back to the question
24 that I asked. Whether a person has clinically-

486

1 significant impairment is an individual issue that
2 varies from patient to patient?
3 A. Uh-huh. I will agree with that.
4 Q. Is that correct?
5 A. Uh-huh.
6 Q. Whether a person has clinically-
7 significant distress is an individual issue that
8 varies from patient to patient; right?
9 A. Yes. I think I would agree with that.
10 Q. Then it says, the next clause of the
11 first sentence, As manifested by one or more of the
12 following occurring within a 12-month period:
13 Recurrent substance use resulting in a failure to
14 fulfill major role obligations. That's part of A1,
15 the first part of A1.; is that correct?
16 A. Correct.
17 Q. Whether a person has recurrent
18 substance use resulting in a failure to fulfill
19 major role obligations is an individual issue that
20 varies from patient to patient?
21 A. Yes. That is probably true.
22 Q. Whether a person has recurrent
23 substance use resulting in a failure to fulfill
24 major role obligation at work specifically is an

487

1 individual issue that varies from patient to
2 patient?
3 A. Yes.
4 Q. Whether a person has that problem with
5 respect to schools specifically varies from patient
6 to patient?
7 A. Yes.
8 Q. Whether a person has that problem with
9 respect to their home life varies from patient to
10 patient and is an individual issue. That's true?
11 A. Yes.
12 Q. And we know that these things vary
13 because some patients, for example, are in school
14 and others aren't?
15 A. Uh-huh.
16 Q. And we know that some patients work
17 and others don't; correct?
18 A. That's correct.
19 Q. That's why these are individual issues
20 that vary from patient to patient, one of the
21 reasons; right?

22 A. Yes.
23 Q. Now look at A2, which is on page 183.
24 A. Yes.

488

1 Q. It says, Recurrent substance use in
2 situations in which it is physically hazardous, for
3 example, driving an automobile or operating a
4 machine when impaired by substance use.
5 A. Uh-huh.
6 Q. How recurrent a person's use of
7 nicotine is is an individual issue that varies from
8 patient to patient; is that right?
9 A. Repeat the last little portion again.
10 Q. Yeah. I'm sorry. How recurrent,
11 exactly how recurrent the use is is an individual
12 issue that varies from patient to patient?
13 A. Yes. I will agree with that.
14 Q. Look at A4. Continued substance use
15 despite having persistent or recurrent social or
16 interpersonal problems caused or exacerbated by the
17 effects of the substance, for example, arguments
18 with spouse about consequences of intoxication,
19 physical fights.
20 Did I read that correctly?
21 A. Yes. I believe so.
22 Q. Whether a person, a particular patient
23 has persistent social problems is an individual
24 issue that varies from patient to patient?

489

1 A. Yes. You can generalize to a certain
2 degree. But, yes, it varies from patient to
3 patient.
4 Q. Whether a person has recurrent social
5 problems is an issue, an individual issue that
6 varies from patient to patient; right?
7 A. Yeah. That's correct.
8 Q. How recurrent those social problems
9 are, if they exist, varies from patient to patient
10 and is an individual issue?
11 A. Correct.
12 Q. Whether a person has persistent
13 interpersonal problems is an individual issue that
14 varies from patient to patient?
15 A. Correct.
16 Q. Whether a person has recurrent
17 interpersonal problems is an individual issue which
18 varies from patient to patient?
19 A. That's correct.
20 Q. Of course, even among those people who
21 have persistent or recurrent interpersonal
22 problems, the nature and extent of those problems
23 differ from person to person; right?
24 A. That was a really long one. Could you

490

1 repeat that one?
2 Q. Sure.
3 Even among people who have persistent
4 or interpersonal problems, excuse me, persistent or
5 recurrent interpersonal problems, the nature and
6 extent of those problems differ from person to
7 person?
8 A. Yes.
9 Q. And therefore that, too, is an

10 individual issue that varies from patient to
11 patient?
12 A. Yes.
13 Q. And among people who have these kinds
14 of problems, whether social or interpersonal,
15 whether persistent or recurrent, whether those
16 problems are caused or exacerbated by the effects
17 of the substance is a question that is an
18 individual issue that varies from person to
19 person?
20 A. That is correct.
21 Q. How those problem are manifested is an
22 individual issue that varies from person to person;
23 right?
24 A. The problems. What problems?
491
1 Q. The social or interpersonal problems.
2 Is that right?
3 A. Yeah. That's correct.
4 Q. Some people may have arguments with
5 their spouse about smoking in the house; others may
6 not. Right?
7 A. That's true.
8 Q. It depends on their spouse's attitude
9 toward their smoking?
10 A. Correct.
11 Q. That is relevant to criterion A4 of
12 DSM-IV, section, the section on substance abuse
13 starting at page 182; correct?
14 A. Correct.
15 Q. And these are the criteria for
16 assessing substance abuse in DSM-IV; correct?
17 A. Correct.
18 Q. Then B, the second part of the
19 criteria, says, The symptoms have never met --
20 Okay. I don't think -- I think we've
21 spent enough time on that. We don't need to go
22 through this. Okay. Very good, Doctor. Thank
23 you.
24 A. Do you need this back?
492
1 MR. GOLDBERG: Let me look at that.
2 MR. ROWLEY: Plaintiff's counsel would
3 like to look at it. That is fine with me.
4 THE DEPONENT: 182.
5 Q. Exhibit 14, the first question that I
6 see on Exhibit 14 --
7 A. Oh, you are looking at it.
8 Q. Yeah.
9 -- is, How soon after you wake up do
10 you smoke your first cigarette?
11 That question is, of course, familiar
12 to you; right?
13 A. Correct.
14 Q. Because that question is asked as a
15 part of the Fagerstrom Tolerance Questionnaire?
16 A. If I could just take a look at that.
17 Q. Unfortunately, we don't have a copy,
18 so --
19 A. Actually, I think I have one of those
20 if I can just --
21 Q. Why don't you pull it out.
22 A. Let me check and make sure. I think

23 it's -- well, if it is an identical one. Yeah.
24 Q. The complete name of the Fagerstrom,
493
1 of the revised version of the Fagerstrom test --
2 Well, let me repeat that.
3 One way to refer to the Fagerstrom
4 test is Fagerstrom Test for Nicotine Dependence?
5 A. Yes.
6 Q. That, in fact, is how the Fagerstrom
7 test is intended to be used, as part of the
8 analysis or part of the assessment of whether an
9 individual is dependent or addicted to nicotine?
10 A. Yes. That is one criteria that we
11 use.
12 Q One among many --
13 A. Several.
14 Q. -- many necessary --
15 A. Yes.
16 Q. -- tests and evaluations --
17 A. Correct.
18 Q. -- and things of that nature?
19 So the first question is, How soon
20 after you wake up do you smoke your first
21 cigarette?
22 Did I read that correctly?
23 A. Correct.
24 Q. Some smokers have their first

494

1 cigarette immediately upon waking. Is that true?
2 A. Correct.
3 Q. Some have their first cigarette an
4 hour or even two or even three or five hours after
5 they wake?
6 A. Correct.
7 Q. The question of how soon after one
8 wakes up that person smokes his or her first
9 cigarette is an individual issue that varies from
10 patient to patient?
11 A. Yes.
12 Q. The second question is, Do you find it
13 difficult to refrain from smoking in places where
14 it is forbidden?
15 That's the first part of the second
16 part.
17 Some people do and some people don't;
18 correct?
19 A. Correct.
20 Q. Therefore, the issue of whether the
21 patient finds it difficult to refrain from smoking
22 in places where it is forbidden is an individual
23 issue that varies from person to person and patient
24 to patient; correct?

495

1 A. Correct. But, again, you are pulling
2 out each single question. Again, they may or they
3 may not. But what we really are looking at
4 ultimately is the composite score. What we really
5 want at the bottom --
6 Q. I understand.
7 A. -- this one at the bottom, and then we
8 look at, usually everyone feels, the researchers,
9 the question that's most predictive whether a
10 person is addictive is that number one. If someone

11 wakes up -- and some people wake up in the middle
12 of the night and will light up a cigarette and then
13 go back to bed. So those we have a tendency to say
14 highly-addicted. When we come up with a composite
15 score, even though there's some variation, if the
16 composite score in combination with these other
17 things -- you know, it's a big picture and not a
18 little small piece of the puzzle.

19 Q. I understand.

20 A. I just wanted to make that clear.

21 Q. Whether a person has difficulty in
22 refraining from smoking in church, for example, is
23 an individual issue that varies from person to
24 person?

496

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. The third question is, Which cigarette
3 would you hate most to give up?

4 Did I read that correctly?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Some people would hate most to give up
7 the first cigarette in the morning?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. Others would hate most to give up the
10 cigarette that they smoke after lunch?

11 A. Correct.

12 Q. Others would hate most to give up the
13 cigarette that they smoke after dinner?

14 A. That's correct.

15 Q. Some people would hate most to give up
16 the cigarette that they smoke after some other
17 activity; right?

18 A. Yeah. Correct. And all of those are
19 listed under Any Other.

20 Again, what we are trying to get at
21 there is the first cigarette in the morning,
22 because if they find there is a direct relationship
23 with it, as soon as you light up, there is a
24 tendency to be more addicted.

497

1 Therefore, all the others in all those
2 different situations you gave really fall under Any
3 Other.

4 Q. And that's part of the test for
5 nicotine dependence?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Which you equate with addiction?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. Which cigarette any one individual or
10 patient would hate most to give up is an individual
11 issue which is assessed on a patient-by-patient,
12 individual-by-individual basis?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. The next question is, How many
15 cigarette per day do you smoke? Correct?

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. Some people smoke one cigarette a day;
18 other people smoke a pack a day. Correct?

19 A. Correct. They could.

20 Q. Some people smoke more than 26; some
21 people smoke less than 26.

22 A. Correct.

23 Q. The question of how many cigarettes

24 per day a smoker smokes, which is part of the test
498

1 for nicotine dependence, is an individual issue
2 that varies from patient to patient?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. The next question is, Do you smoke
5 more frequently during the first hours after waking
6 than during the rest of the day?

7 Did I read that correctly?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. Whether that is true or not, whether
10 the answer to that question is yes or no, is an
11 individual issue which varies from patient to
12 patient?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. The next question is, Do you smoke if
15 you are so ill you are in bed most of the day?

16 Did I read that correctly?

17 Do you smoke if you are so ill that
18 you are in bed most of the day?

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. The issue of whether the answer to
21 that question will be yes or no is an individual
22 issue; correct?

23 A. Correct.

24 Q. It varies from patient to patient;

499

1 correct?

2 A. Uh-huh.

3 Q. You don't know the answer to the
4 question until the question is asked; correct?

5 A. Correct. Well, that's, I mean, in the
6 course of discussions someone may say that or
7 whatever. But for actually recording, this is when
8 it is actually done, because the patient will come
9 in and they will start talking to you beforehand.
10 So they may, in fact, say something there. But
11 probably the first time, most of the time that you
12 hear it is, in fact, on this questionnaire.

13 Q. The next question is, Please give your
14 brand name, type, for example, 100 light menthol,
15 and nicotine compound. Did I read that correctly?

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. That is part of the test, one of the
18 tests that you employ as a part of a whole battery
19 of tests for assessing nicotine dependence;
20 correct?

21 A. Yes. That one in particular has, I
22 think, probably of the group that's the one that we
23 probably pay least attention to, because of what we
24 call compensatory smoking. In other words, I think

500

1 that the, we look at the nicotine content of these
2 cigarettes. And what we are finding is that some
3 of them are high or low, and it really, it is an
4 FTC machine that's actually smoking them; so
5 they're not really smoked the way an individual
6 would smoke them.

7 And compensatory smoking is people who
8 compensate. They go to light or whatever.

9 So even though that's a very part
10 small, again, of this overall thing, you can see
11 that we are trying to cover virtually all of our

12 bases just to make sure. Because that's something
13 we look at as well. But, again, that is part of
14 one test within the overall diagnosis of nicotine
15 dependence.

16 Q. And you have got to cover all the
17 bases in order to do an adequate job of assessing
18 nicotine dependence on an individual, case-by-case
19 basis?

20 A. Yes. I think that is important.

21 Q. And the question of which brand is
22 smoked by the patient is an individual issue that
23 varies from patient to patient?

24 A. Correct.

501

1 Q. The question of whether the patient
2 smokes 100 Light cigarettes is an individual issue
3 that varies from patient to patient?

4 A. Correct.

5 Q. The question of whether the patient
6 smokes menthol cigarettes is an individual issue
7 which varies from patient to patient?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. The question of the nicotine content
10 of the cigarette smoked by the patient is an
11 individual issue that varies from patient to
12 patient?

13 A. That's correct, with virtually all of
14 those are, even though they were broken down all
15 individually, you can get that just by asking what
16 type of cigarette you smoke. So it can be taken
17 care of in five seconds very quickly.

18 Q. Got you. But the answer to that
19 question varies from patient to patient?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. And, therefore, is an individual
22 issue.

23 Okay.

24 The next question is, How often do you

502

1 inhale the smoke from your cigarette?

2 Did I read that correctly?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. That's part of the test for nicotine
5 dependence which you use in turn as a part of an
6 overall battery of tests and procedures for
7 assessing nicotine dependence; correct?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. Some people rarely inhale; correct?

10 A. Correct.

11 Q. Other people sometimes inhale?

12 A. Correct.

13 Q. Some people almost always inhale?

14 A. Correct.

15 Q. The question of how often a patient
16 inhales the smoke from his or her cigarette is an
17 individual issue which is assessed and must be
18 assessed on an individual patient-by-patient basis;
19 correct?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. Now, is Exhibit 13 a previous version
22 of Exhibit 14?

23 A. Let me take a look at it.

24 Q. I'm sorry. There you go.

1 A. Yes. Basically, let's see, the FTQ,
2 Fagerstrom Tolerance Questionnaire, was the
3 original one that was developed; and subsequently
4 the FTND has been developed.

5 So the original one is your Exhibit 14
6 that was developed, and then Exhibit 13 is now the
7 revised version. They just make some little subtle
8 changes. As a matter of fact, in the research
9 literature a lot of people will still use FTQ and
10 FTND.

11 And we might, in fact, do both,
12 because we try to look at some correlation. So,
13 again, we, in fact, might do both of them. And
14 they are pretty much the same thing, some little
15 subtle -- you have some little more information.

16 I notice here on this one in
17 particular, the one says FTND and the other one has
18 FTQ, sometimes the pharmaceutical companies get a
19 little confused, because they're both Fagerstrom,
20 and they can put one on the other. Because as I
21 look at this, even though one has six or eight
22 questions, I think they got a little composite of
23 the two together.

24 So these probably aren't the exact

1 ones, but you've got all the questions here for
2 both of them.

3 Q. And we just covered each question
4 specifically on Exhibit 14. I don't want to take
5 --

6 A. The one with the eight questions?

7 Q. Yes.

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. I don't want to take the time to --

10 A. It's pretty much the same.

11 Q. I understand. I don't want to take
12 the time to go through every single question on
13 Exhibit 13. Suffice it to say that with respect to
14 each and every question on Exhibit 13, the issue of
15 the answer to that question is an individual issue,
16 and the answer will depend upon who you ask; right?
17 The answer will depend on -- let me rephrase that.
18 That's a terrible question.

19 Different people will give different
20 answers to the questions that are Exhibit 13;
21 right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Therefore, it's an individual issue
24 that varies from patient to patient?

1 A. I guess you can say individual issue.
2 When we get those questions, basically, let me just
3 go a little bit further and tell you what we do
4 with this.

5 Once we have taken this questionnaire,
6 usually the breaking point is around seven; if they
7 score seven or higher, then they're seen as high
8 dependent, or six or below then they're seen as low
9 dependence. In other words -- and, again, this is
10 one of the many tools that we have together to
11 actually determine the level of dependence in that
12 individual.

13 Q. The cumulative score or total score
14 from the CRF number 2 test will vary from patient
15 to patient?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. The cumulative score or total score
18 from the FTQ test will vary from patient to
19 patient?

20 A. There is a certain amount of variance,
21 not great. You could just, you could add up the
22 scores, you know, you could see, one, one, three,
23 here, two, four, five, six, eight, nine, ten,
24 eleven. So the 11 is the high score. So, again,

506

1 anyone scoring seven or higher is considered
2 nicotine-dependent.

3 Q. Got you.

4 A. On the other one, I think maybe the
5 FTND that you've got there breaks it a little bit
6 low for high dependent. And I think it's the one
7 that you are actually looking at in 13. It breaks
8 it down a little differently. But typically we use
9 the seven as the marker.

10 Q. Right. But the point is some people
11 will score zero --

12 A. And some people will score -- I mean,
13 well, they could score a zero. But, typically,
14 since they are smokers, I don't know if anyone will
15 score, I mean, I guess zero-people have come in
16 because they need assistance with their smoking.

17 Q. Look at Exhibit 14, which has the
18 eight questions.

19 A. Is this the one I'm holding?

20 Q. Yes.

21 A. Yeah, the eightI, sure.

22 Q. The eight questions.

23 A. Sure.

24 Q. It's, one of the choices, and, in

507

1 fact, for some questions two of the choices are
2 zero. So it's entirely possible for somebody to
3 score zero?

4 A. Oh, sure. It's entirely possible.
5 But, typically, people that come in are smokers and
6 they are seeking assistance for smoking, or
7 whatever, or they have been referred to us. So I
8 guess you could say the score could go,
9 theoretically, from zero to eleven.

10 Q. Whether the score will be zero or not
11 is an individual issue that varies from patient to
12 patient?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Whether it is 11 is an individual
15 issue --

16 A. Sure.

17 Q. -- that varies from patient to
18 patient?

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. And whether it is some number in
21 between is an individual issue that varies from
22 patient to patient?

23 A. That's correct.

24 Q. Do you agree that there are a lot of

508

1 factors that influence people's decision to start
2 smoking?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And there are many factors that
5 influence whether a person will continue to smoke?

6 A. I guess I would, sort of a little
7 unsure there. In other words, my position is very
8 simple, and I've, or at least felt this way very
9 much in the past few years, that when you look at
10 the literature, people start smoking because of
11 peer pressure or the adult model or high
12 risk-taking behavior, or to feel good.

13 So there's a variety of reasons, and
14 different surveys find different things. But my
15 opinion is that people smoke for a variety of
16 reasons.

17 But once they get hooked on tobacco,
18 and I can't tell you when it happens, at one or ten
19 cigarettes or whatever, so I can't tell you when,
20 but then the reason changes.

21 So the response to your question is
22 people do start smoking for a variety of reasons;
23 but when they get hooked they don't continue to
24 smoke for a variety of reasons, in my opinion.

509

1 In my opinion and professional
2 judgment, I think that thereafter they continue to
3 smoke because of the addiction. In other words,
4 they make, they start smoking to feel good. Once
5 they get hooked they no longer smoke to feel good.
6 Now they smoke to keep from feeling bad because
7 they would experience withdrawal or begin to
8 experience some of these other things that we have
9 been talking about, but typically the withdrawal
10 symptoms.

11 So, I think, yes to the first that I
12 mentioned; and the latter one it's not quite
13 clear-cut.

14 Q. And the extent to which all of those
15 things that you just described is true with respect
16 to any individual patient is an individual issue
17 that varies from patient to patient because some
18 patients are dependent and others are not; right?

19 A. True. I mean, some smokers, I
20 imagine, if you smoke one cigarette you could say
21 that that person is not dependent or something.
22 But, yes, I think that's probably pretty accurate.

23 Q. One of the things that you assess that
24 we have discussed very much at length in

510

1 determining whether someone is nicotine-dependent
2 is the extent of their motivation. There are, in
3 fact, a whole host of other factors that affect
4 their extent of motivation.

5 A. What was the last little part of that?

6 Q. There are, in fact, a whole host of
7 other factors that affect each individual's extent
8 of motivation, that affects how motivated they are.

9 A. Yes. I mean, someone, what we find is
10 when people come to the center the people that are
11 the most motivated are people that have recently
12 experienced a heart attack, or having some medical
13 condition, I just should say. Those are the people

14 that are highly motivated because they have finally
15 seen something that has occurred and they want to
16 do something about it. So those tend to be the
17 people that are very motivated.

18 Q. There are, of course, many factors
19 that can affect motivation which, in turn, can
20 affect the assessment of whether somebody is
21 dependent? For example, regulations that prohibit
22 smoking in certain environments can affect
23 someone's motivation?

24 MR. GOLDBERG: Object to form.

511

1 A. Yes. I think probably so, yes.

2 Q. Peer approval or disapproval of the
3 smoking habit can affect motivation?

4 A. Motivation to initiate smoking or to
5 continue smoking?

6 Q. Motivation to stop.

7 A. To stop? Could you repeat the
8 question?

9 Q. Yeah. Peer approval or disapproval
10 can affect the motivation to stop?

11 A. Yes. I am sure it could.

12 Q. Familial approval or disapproval could
13 affect the motivation to stop?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Whether one's peers smoke or not could
16 affect the motivation to stop?

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. The extent of the person's education
19 can affect motivation to stop?

20 A. Yes. I'm sure typically what the
21 research finds is the more educated you are the
22 less likely you are to smoke and the more likely
23 you are to quit. And the reverse is also true, the
24 less educated you are the more likely you are to

512

1 continue smoking and the less likely you are to
2 quit.

3 So it is correlated with education.
4 But I don't know if it's, I don't know the way you
5 stated it, but I think I have answered that. I'm
6 not sure.

7 Q. You most certainly did answer it.

8 The extent of each person's education
9 is, of course, an individual issue that varies from
10 patient to patient?

11 A. That's correct.

12 Q. And whether ones peers approve or
13 disapprove of one's smoking is an individual issue
14 that varies from patient to patient? Some people's
15 peers approve, other people's peers don't approve?

16 A. Yeah. And, again, you are asking me
17 about quitting, are you asking, is this a quitting
18 question?

19 Q. Yes.

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And peer reaction to smoking is an
22 individual issue that varies from patient to
23 patient?

24 A. That's correct.

513

1 Q. Socio-economic status has been tied in

2 the literature to motivation or to success in
3 quitting?
4 A. Yes.
5 Q. And, of course, the question of
6 socio-economic status is an individual issue that
7 varies from patient to patient?
8 A. Correct.
9 Q. Some people have high socio-economic
10 status; correct?
11 A. Correct.
12 Q. Some people have low; correct?
13 A. Correct.
14 Q. Things like school performance,
15 participation in sports and other activities are
16 known to affect whether people continue to smoke or
17 not smoke?
18 A. I guess I'm not quite sure. I notice
19 -- are you asking me two questions or one?
20 Q. No, just one question.
21 A. Could you repeat that?
22 Q. Factors such as participation in
23 sports, for example, may affect someone's
24 motivation to stop smoking?

514

1 A. True. I think in my case, because I
2 was an athlete, I chose not to smoke, or thought
3 that it was detrimental or whatever in my case in
4 terms of sports.
5 But there was a second part of that
6 you mentioned?
7 Q. I rephrased the question.
8 A. Okay. I'm sorry.
9 Q. And you have answered it, which I
10 appreciate.
11 So you have actual personal knowledge
12 of that from your own experience with sports?
13 A. I don't know about knowledge, but that
14 was a personal decision for me. So I am sure if I
15 did it it was for others as well.
16 Q. Whether a person participates in
17 sports or doesn't is an individual issue that
18 varies from person to person?
19 A. That's correct.
20 Q. Self-esteem can affect motivation to
21 quit. I think you have said that.
22 A. Sure. Yes.
23 Q. The level of each person's self-esteem
24 is an individual issue that varies from person to

515

1 to person, isn't it?
2 A. Yes.
3 Q. How rebellious the person is may
4 affect their decision to quit or not to quit and
5 may affect their motivation to quit or not to
6 quit?
7 A. That is correct.
8 Q. Which, in turn, is part, as we have
9 discussed, in assessing whether they are dependent
10 or addicted?
11 A. Correct.
12 Q. Whether a person is rebellious or not
13 is an individual issue that varies from person to
14 person? Some people are rebellious; other people

15 aren't?
16 A. Correct.
17 Q. Whether a person is a risk-taker can
18 affect his motivation to stop smoking, which, in
19 turn, is taken into account in assessing
20 dependence; correct?
21 A. I don't know about, that one is a
22 little different in terms of --
23 Q. I will rephrase. That was a confusing
24 question.

516

1 Whether a person is a risk-taker can
2 affect his motivation to quit? Make it simple.
3 A. I am sure that there is. I guess
4 usually that's associated with initiated smoking in
5 terms of risk-taking behavior, because when you
6 want to quit that's usually not a risk-taking
7 behavior. That's initial, you know, when you are
8 starting to smoke, that's a risk-taking behavior.
9 Q. I'm sorry. That was probably a bad
10 question. You misunderstood it. It was probably
11 my fault.
12 Risk-takers are more likely to
13 continue to smoke than people who are not
14 risk-takers?
15 A. I think that that is probably true.
16 Q. Therefore, risk-taking affects
17 motivation to quit?
18 A. Yes.
19 Q. Whether someone is a risk-taker or not
20 is an individual issue because some people are and
21 some people aren't?
22 A. Correct.
23 Q. And among people who are risk-takers
24 the extent of their aversion to risk varies from

517

1 person to person?
2 A. That's correct.
3 Q. The extent of aversion to risk is an
4 individual issue that varies from person to
5 person?
6 A. That's correct.
7 Q. You mentioned earlier that some people
8 self-treat psychological conditions that they have
9 with cigarettes and with smoking. In fact, I know
10 you have published that. So you have mentioned it
11 today and you have also published it; is that
12 correct?
13 A. Yes.
14 Q. For example, some people with major
15 depression self-treat with cigarettes to make
16 themselves feel better. That's true?
17 A. I think that's a common theory, where
18 people, the word terminology is self-medication.
19 Q. The question of whether someone is
20 self-treating or self-medicating, as you have said,
21 is an individual issue that can be assessed only on
22 an individual-by-individual, patient-by-patient
23 basis, because some people do it and other people
24 don't; right?

518

1 A. That's true.
2 Q. Some people have conditions for which

3 they can self-treat, while other people don't have
4 those conditions; right?
5 A. You mean smoking conditions or
6 conditions outside of smoking?
7 Q. Depression, for example. Some people
8 have it; some people don't.
9 A. That's true.
10 Q. People who don't have it can't
11 self-treat with cigarettes, because they don't have
12 it; right?
13 A. Oh, that's, I mean, that's true, but
14 that's not, depression isn't the only reason that,
15 you know, people continue to smoke or
16 self-medicate.
17 But that's a common feeling among the
18 researchers, that some people will, in fact,
19 self-medicate, because, as you know, one of the
20 withdrawal symptoms that you went over just a while
21 ago, was, in fact, depression. And that's very
22 common for most people.
23 So, in fact, one of, the thinking is
24 that, in fact, that may be where they are

519

1 self-medicating.
2 Not everybody will experience
3 depression when they quit, I guess, is what I'm
4 trying to say. I wasn't very clear.
5 Q. Actually, it was clear. And that's
6 one of the things that makes it an individual
7 issue, because not everybody has it?
8 A. Correct.
9 Q. Gender has been associated with
10 people's extent of motivation?
11 A. Yes. I am sure there would be some
12 differences if you compared males to females.
13 Q. Right.
14 A. Because they would not be identical.
15 Q. Right. And, of course, whether
16 someone is male or whether someone is female varies
17 from person to person and is an individual issue?
18 A. Correct.
19 Q. A person's beliefs about smoking can
20 affect his or her motivation to quit?
21 A. Yes.
22 Q. And beliefs about smoking are an
23 individual issue that vary from patient to patient;
24 different patients have different beliefs?

520

1 A. Correct.
2 Q. A person's employment status can
3 affect his or her motivation to quit smoking;
4 right?
5 A. A little further on that one. I'm not
6 quite sure.
7 Q. Someone who is unemployed and at home
8 and can smoke whenever they want may be motivated
9 or have different motivations than someone who is
10 employed in an environment where smoking is
11 prohibited?
12 A. True.
13 Q. People's employment status vary from
14 person to person. Some people are employed, some
15 people aren't?

16 A. Correct.
17 Q. That's an individual issue that can be
18 assessed only on a person-by-person, patient-by-
19 patient basis; right?
20 A. Correct.
21 Q. Even among people who are employed,
22 some people work in environments where smoking is
23 prohibited and other people work in environments
24 where it is permitted; right?

521

1 A. Uh-huh.
2 Q. Correct?
3 A. Correct.
4 Q. That's an individual issue that can
5 affect motivation and that can be assessed only on
6 a patient-by-patient basis?
7 A. Yes. That's motivation to quit as
8 well?
9 Q. Yes.
10 A. Yes. All of those factors are pretty
11 much to quit. But, basically, when they come to us
12 they are either a smoker or a non-smoker, I mean,
13 they are a smoker, and then they are dependent or
14 not dependent, and they're high and low dependence.
15 So even though there's a whole group
16 of people that are, in fact, coming in that you are
17 bringing in ultimately, we make some different
18 kinds of decisions.
19 And all of that information is
20 collected within a much shorter period of time.
21 There's a lot of variations, but
22 ultimately they wind up being determined whether
23 they are addicted or not addicted.
24 MR. GOLDBERG: Do you want a break?

522

1 MR. ROWLEY: Do you want to break?
2 THE DEPONENT: Actually, believe it or
3 not, I need to go to the bathroom one more time. I
4 think it is probably the constant sipping of the
5 water because my mouth is dry.
6 MR. ROWLEY: Let's take a break.
7 (Break.)
8 VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back on the
9 record.
10 BY MR. ROWLEY:
11 Q. Doctor Glover, please take a look at
12 page 1 of your original report in this case, which
13 is the IBEW report.
14 A. Is that an exhibit per chance? No?
15 Q. I believe it is Exhibit 1.
16 A. Okay.
17 MR. GOLDBERG: Did you find it?
18 THE DEPONENT: Yes, sir. Okay.
19 Q. Do you see the last full paragraph on
20 page 1?
21 A. Yes.
22 Q. You say, Smoking is the leading
23 preventable cause of death in the United States.
24 A. Correct.

523

1 Q. What is the empirical basis for that
2 assertion?
3 A. That assertion -- obviously, I didn't

4 do the study or the research. The empirical basis
5 is basically you can see the reference that I'm
6 referring to, and that is the Health Benefits of
7 Smoking-Cessation, a Report of the Surgeon General,
8 1990, Rockville, Maryland, Department of Health and
9 Human Services, Centers for Disease Control, Center
10 for Chronic Disease Prevention, and Health
11 Promotion, Office of Smoking and Health, 1990,
12 DHHS, publication #CC90-8416.

13 Q. Does that document, that is to say
14 reference number 3, describe the empirical basis
15 for that assertion?

16 A. I don't recall exactly if it does or
17 not. That number I basically got from those
18 documents. I don't, can't remember exactly what
19 studies or how it was collected or whatever.
20 Basically, that's a fact that I pulled again from
21 the Surgeon General's report. I did not
22 participate in the study. I don't know about it.
23 I didn't go in to see how they inquired, how they
24 collected the data.

524

1 Q. When you say "that number," you're
2 talking about the 400,000, the supposed 400,000
3 deaths that are referenced in the next sentence?

4 A. Correct.

5 Q. So you don't know what scientific
6 methodology, if any, was used in estimating that
7 number?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. You haven't assessed whether the
10 methodology, if any, that was used in arriving at
11 that number was, in fact, scientific?

12 A. Correct. I just, again, the
13 assumption I was going on is that because it was in
14 the Surgeon General's report, that it, in fact, was
15 correct. I didn't go out and check and count every
16 individual smoker or death or whatever. I just
17 assumed that those numbers were, in fact, correct.

18 Q. You did nothing, in other words, to
19 assess whether they are, in fact, correct?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. Did you do anything to determine
22 whether that particular estimate or estimates of
23 that type have been criticized in the literature
24 before you put that assertion in your report?

525

1 A. I guess I'm not quite sure what you're
2 asking.

3 Q. Did you look in the literature to see
4 whether any scientists, medical people or other
5 experts have said that the 400,000 deaths estimate
6 is bogus?

7 MR. GOLDBERG: Object to the form of
8 the question.

9 Q. Did you do that?

10 A. No. I did not.

11 Q. Did you look in the literature to
12 determine whether that supposed estimate has been
13 called a lie?

14 A. No. Actually, I think that probably
15 depends on who you are looking at. I picked,
16 again, a federal document, the Surgeon General's

17 report. Some people even note that number to be
18 higher than that. I try to be a little more
19 conservative. I think they'll go up to as high as
20 500,000. So the number I used was, again, what I
21 perceived to be, was from the federal government.
22 I think in that one, let me look at 6 just to make
23 sure of my reference.

24 That reference in particular comes

526

1 from Houston, Eriksen, Fiore and Jaffe. No, that's
2 the secondhand one, but 5, Centers for Disease
3 Control and Prevention, I thought.

4 Q. Yes.

5 A. So that actual number comes from CDC.
6 Again, all I'm trying to do is, when
7 we report this, because I don't go out and
8 replicate all the research that's been done before,
9 or even attempt to. There are some things that are
10 published that need to be accepted as fact, or in
11 refereed journals or in publications coming out of
12 the government, that emanate from there.

13 Basically, I just used that number
14 when I was referencing or doing an introduction or
15 review of literature. That's very common. Writers
16 will do it quite often.

17 MR. ROWLEY: Could you, for my
18 benefit, tell me what the question was, because I
19 have forgotten it.

20 REPORTER: "Did you look in the
21 literature to determine whether that supposed
22 estimate has been called a lie?"

23 Q. Doctor, I appreciate the response that
24 you gave me, and I'm here to get your thoughts and

527

1 to get information from you.

2 But I wonder if you might answer the
3 question that I asked, and that is, did you look in
4 the literature to determine whether this estimate
5 or other similar estimates have been called a
6 "lie"?

7 MR. GOLDBERG: Object to form.

8 A. What I have done, I haven't looked --
9 I would never get anything completed if every fact
10 I saw I would have to investigate whether it was a
11 lie or not. So I did not do this.

12 I have never heard anyone other than
13 tobacco personnel or people that worked for the
14 tobacco industry call it a lie.

15 I think most researchers maybe will
16 differ. They'll say 500,000. And some may say
17 300,000, or 330, or whatever.

18 But I think the general feeling is
19 that smoking is the leading preventable cause of
20 death in the United States.

21 And the number in question, how many
22 people die, there's some little variation in that.
23 It depends on, you know, some people are quoting
24 the American Cancer Society, some are quoting the

528

1 Heart Association, some the Lung Association,
2 because we don't put an X on everybody's forehead
3 that, in fact, does that.

4 So there's little survey differences,

5 and there's different years. Are you talking about
6 last year's, whatever? But that's an approximate.

7 Q. What are the various alternative
8 methodologies for reaching such estimates?

9 A. Again, I did not do this, and I don't
10 do that. Basically, that was what was reported by
11 the CDC, and that's basically what I reported as
12 well. I didn't go in and check their methodology
13 or what they did or whatever. That's not, to me,
14 basically, I would never get anything completed if
15 I had to check virtually everything and go back and
16 replicate everything that's been published. Nobody
17 does that.

18 Q. Are the methodologies, the basic
19 scientific methodologies by which calculations like
20 this are made within the scope of your expertise?

21 A. No. That's not what I do.

22 Q. You have never performed such a
23 calculation?

24 A. No. I have never done, looked at the
529

1 number of people that died in the U.S. or performed
2 any calculation relative to secondhand smoke.

3 That's not what I do. That is epidemiology work or
4 even statistician work. That's not what I do.

5 Q. And you're neither an epidemiologist
6 --

7 A. No.

8 Q. -- nor a statistician; correct?

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. And the various shortcomings of
11 whatever methodology was used to calculate this
12 number are not within the scope of your expertise;
13 correct? You don't even know what they are; right?

14 A. Yes. That is probably accurate. In
15 other words, that's typically what, again, is
16 reported.

17 And I would venture to say that any
18 article that you read out there will mention
19 numbers or whatever. Again, they may differ, but I
20 think everyone would definitely agree that it is a
21 number.

22 And I don't think, I would doubt there
23 is one individual that could be someone that would
24 actually go back and check the methodologies and

530

1 what happens.

2 Again, once something is published in
3 refereed journals, that supposedly has already been
4 taken care of. Three referees, or as many as five
5 referees have, in fact, determined that it was
6 scientifically valid, and someone has already done
7 that.

8 You don't need to go back and
9 replicate it every time you do a study. You would
10 never get anything done. Nobody would.

11 Q. Doctor, did you know there's a whole
12 body of literature that relates to the scientific
13 methodology of making these types of estimates?
14 Were you aware of that?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And were you aware that that body of
17 literature is chock full of explanations and

18 debates and controversies over the methodologies
19 that are used to make these types of estimates?

20 A. I am aware of that. But most of that,
21 from my impression, is being led by the tobacco
22 industry, because they don't particularly want
23 these numbers to be there.

24 There is some literature there. But,
531

1 again, I just have to have a certain amount of
2 faith in what is being done. And I assume that
3 CDC, in fact, took all the proper precautions and
4 did that. I don't go back and double-check their
5 data. And there is some data there.

6 Again, that's not what I do, and I
7 have limited amount of time. And my time is spent
8 on treating the nicotine-dependent patient. That's
9 what we do. We diagnose and assess and so forth.
10 Then we treat appropriately the nicotine-dependent
11 patient.

12 I'm not an epidemiologist. I'm not a
13 statistician. I don't go back in and double-check
14 everyone's numbers and figures. Again, I don't
15 know of anyone that does that. There just isn't
16 enough time.

17 Q. The question of how many people die
18 annually as a result of exposure to any particular
19 risk factor is not within the scope of your
20 expertise?

21 A. No. I typically use the research
22 that's been published, and I present that. I don't
23 go out and do that type of research. That's just
24 not something that I do.

532

1 Q. So if someone is going to testify in
2 this case as to whether this number that you have
3 put in your report is scientifically accurate, it
4 is going to have to be somebody other than you
5 because it's not within the scope of your expertise
6 to say whether this number is scientifically
7 accurate.

8 MR. GOLDBERG: Object to the question,
9 compound question, plus asking this witness to make
10 a legal conclusion that's for the Court.

11 Q. You can answer, Doctor.

12 A. Could you repeat the question, please?

13 Q. If I want to find out from an expert
14 whether this number is correct scientifically or
15 incorrect scientifically, and why, I would have to
16 ask someone other than you? That's true?

17 A. Again, with the refereed journals,
18 basically, what's happened, it's already been
19 reported and someone else has already done that.
20 So once it is accepted as fact, people would say
21 that. I mean, people present those numbers.

22 And, again, you will see study after
23 study. And that's the purpose of referencing. The
24 purpose of referencing is so individuals can go

533

1 back and maybe possibly go through that. And
2 that's what an epidemiologist or a statistician
3 would do.

4 And I'm sure that's what the tobacco
5 industry has done. They have gone back and pulled

6 that in trying to look at the scientific merit of
7 the manuscript in some way.

8 But once it's reported that it's X
9 amount of numbers, if someone asked me how many
10 people died, basically I would say, According to
11 the CDC 400,000 people die a year prematurely.

12 I don't think there's a -- I'm
13 assuming that it is done correctly. But beyond
14 that, as far as how it was done and the rigors, you
15 would ask someone else.

16 Q. If I wanted to find out whether the
17 methodology used by CDC was scientifically valid, I
18 would have to ask someone other than you?

19 A. Yes. The scientific and how it was
20 done, correct.

21 Q. If I wanted to know the empirical
22 probability that this estimate was off, that is to
23 say, incorrect by a certain amount, by a certain
24 percentage, I would have to ask someone other than

534

1 you?

2 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, vague.

3 Q. Right?

4 A. Would you read the question?

5 Q. I will repeat it.

6 If I wanted to know the empirical
7 probability that this estimate was off by, say, 5
8 percent or 10 or 20 or 50 or 100 percent, I would
9 have to ask someone other than you?

10 A. I think that's correct.

11 Q. If I wanted to know the error rate in
12 calculations like this, and by "error rate" I mean
13 the percentage of the time that they're just flat
14 wrong, I would have to ask someone other than you?

15 A. That is correct.

16 But that is typically what happens in
17 refereed journals. In other words, it's been
18 assigned to three, to as many as five people to, in
19 fact, do that.

20 It isn't necessary for everyone to, in
21 fact, go back and review every piece of
22 literature. Once it's reported in the literature
23 and it has been already looked at by several
24 people, typically what happens in refereed

535

1 journals, that's the purpose. You don't go back
2 and check those data every time. What happens is
3 once it is reported, then other people will report
4 that same number.

5 As I said, there's some little
6 variation, depending on who is doing it or
7 whatever. But as far as those calculations, if you
8 want to know how they took place, how they
9 occurred, looking at error rates and those types of
10 things, that's not what I do. And that's not what
11 I'm interested in doing. I have limited time, and
12 my time goes into the diagnosis of nicotine
13 dependence and how that comes about, and to
14 treating that person.

15 Q. Has it been stated, Doctor, in
16 peer-reviewed journals by persons who have no
17 affiliation whatsoever with the tobacco industry
18 that the estimate that appears on page 1 of your

19 report is scientifically invalid?
20 A. I don't know if these people have
21 associations, or do not, excuse me, do not have
22 associations with them.
23 And I'm sure that there would be some
24 people. Just because, you need to be very clear,

536

1 but just because one or two people disagree, or
2 five people or whatever number you are thinking of,
3 even when we do research, if we do 12 or 15
4 studies, what we do, because one or two find
5 something different, because there's always
6 anomalies, what you do is you look at the body of
7 literature. And the overwhelming body of
8 literature, I can assure you, leans in 300 to
9 500,000 deaths. And it is there, giving a range or
10 a number.

11 So that, I mean, the overwhelming
12 gives you those numbers. So, in fact, it does, it
13 does occur. So I'm sure there's always people that
14 will disagree. But you need to go with the body of
15 literature.

16 Q. What kinds of studies were these
17 estimates, these 3 to 500,000 deaths, estimates,
18 based on, Doctor?

19 A. Again, on the estimates, I can't go in
20 and tell what you what the methodology was done and
21 what was done and so forth.

22 But typically what has been reported
23 in the literature, the American Cancer Society, the
24 Heart Association, the Lung Association, the CDC,

537

1 and I'm sure, I mean, there's so many different
2 groups, and health groups, and JAMA, excuse me,
3 JAMA, physicians groups, and a whole variety of
4 groups that will, in fact, do studies. So there is
5 somewhere variability within that, and that's what
6 I'm referring to.

7 Q. How many such studies have been done?

8 A. I couldn't even begin to tell you.

9 Q. Is it more than one?

10 A. Yes. More than one, but I couldn't
11 tell you less than or more than or whatever. It is
12 definitely more than one because there's different
13 numbers. You will see that periodically.

14 What I try to be is consistent, is to
15 try to stick basically with CDC. When we are
16 looking at the number of people that smoke or the
17 operational definition of what constitutes a
18 current smoker, it is CDC.

19 And as long as you keep using these
20 same numbers, you are safe. In my opinion, when
21 you start getting in trouble or having a little
22 difficulty is when you start crossing boundaries to
23 prove a point.

24 I'm just sticking with CDC, because

538

1 that's what, in fact, CDC has said and how they
2 define or given the operational definition of what
3 a smoker is.

4 Q. What data set was this estimate based
5 on?

6 A. As I told you before, that's not what

7 I do, and I don't do that. I could actually even
8 almost care less, because someone has already done
9 that. It's already been peer-reviewed, and I just
10 simply don't need to do it. I don't have that kind
11 of time.

12 Q. You understand, of course, that it
13 occurs all the time that two articles with
14 contradictory conclusions are published in
15 peer-reviewed journals simultaneously?

16 A. Correct. That does happen. But --

17 Q. Doctor --

18 A. But what you also need to look,
19 because one or two have contradictory, that isn't
20 the body of literature.

21 What you need to do is look at -- I'm
22 making this up -- at all the studies that are
23 published. And when you see a trend or whatever,
24 just because you do a study once, typically, most

539

1 researchers are a little skeptical. I mean, you
2 look at it and you need to see a pattern or a
3 trend. You need to see two studies, four studies,
4 five studies. Then you say, Hey, this is, in fact,
5 true.

6 So there are labels, certain numbers
7 of deaths. I couldn't give you the names of all of
8 these individuals or whatever, or who they are or
9 how it was collected. But it is a well-known fact
10 that people die from cigarette-smoking. Now, to
11 the exact number, that would differ in how it
12 collected. Again, I don't do that.

13 Q. You don't know from what data set
14 these calculations were made. Can you tell us what
15 kind of data set they were?

16 A. No, I cannot.

17 Q. Can you tell us when the data were
18 collected?

19 A. Typically --

20 Q. I'm sorry. Let me clarify. Not when
21 the report was published, but when the data upon
22 which the assertion was based were collected.

23 A. Typically, I can't tell you when it
24 was collected, or when the data were collected.

540

1 Data is plural. Basically, I can't tell you when
2 it was collected, but it is definitely published.
3 I can tell you when it was published, and it is
4 usually, obviously, before that -- they collected
5 the data and then published it. It usually takes,
6 it could take a year, two years, before it is
7 ultimately there. They'll usually reference it by
8 saying in this year or that year, whatever. This
9 is the actual publication where the number occurs
10 at a certain time. And, no, I could not tell you
11 when that data were collected.

12 Q. What was the sample size?

13 A. I think I told you I didn't
14 participate in that. I didn't, I don't know that.
15 That's not what I do. I'm not an epidemiologist.
16 I'm not a statistician. That has been done or
17 looked at by others through peer review. Then it's
18 been published.

19 Again, that's where I pick up the

20 number. And then any introduction of most tobacco
21 papers, people always mention about how many people
22 have died or whatever. That's very typical.
23 Again, I would doubt that you would find one of
24 those researchers -- obviously, I can't say never,

541

1 never has, but the majority of them, in fact, take
2 that number to be fact and then proceed with that.

3 MR. ROWLEY: Move to strike the
4 speculation.

5 Q. Was this estimate calculated with a
6 particular P value?

7 A. Again, I'm sure that it was. I mean,
8 that would the case.

9 Oh, yeah. Anything has to have a
10 certain amount of P value to make it. But I
11 couldn't tell you what the P value is. I couldn't
12 tell you what it was set at. I can't tell you how
13 it were collected or how it was collected or
14 whatever. So I simply, that's not something,
15 that's not what I do.

16 Again, my expertise lies in the
17 diagnosis and the treatment.

18 And you're asking a lot of questions
19 relative to statistics and epidemiology and how
20 data were collected that I don't even have access
21 to. I don't think I could even request that data
22 and get access to it. So to me it's a moot
23 question.

24 Q. You did put it in your report?

542

1 A. Yes. Again, as I just mentioned just
2 a moment ago, that number -- do you want me to
3 repeat it again?

4 Q. No.

5 A. That number, in fact, has been
6 collected. And it's been done by CDC. And I
7 assume they took the stringent, did the proper, did
8 the precision, and actually made sure that it, in
9 fact, was correct and that data were collected.

10 I didn't participate in the data set
11 or what the sample was. I did not analyze it. I'm
12 not a statistician. I'm not an epidemiologist.
13 That's not what I do. Once it is reported in the
14 literature, then that's when I, in fact, would have
15 noted that number.

16 Q. You don't know the empirical
17 probability that this estimate is correct, do you?

18 A. No, I do not.

19 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, vague.

20 Q. Why don't you tell us, Doctor, exactly
21 what is a P value?

22 A. P value, again, I would prefer, that's
23 an area of expertise. What I would prefer to do
24 is, in fact, limit my testimony basically to what I

543

1 do rather than try to go into statistical or
2 epidemiology work.

3 Q. Doctor, the fact is that you don't
4 even know what a P value is?

5 A. That's your opinion. I have my own
6 opinion.

7 Q. What is your opinion?

8 A. Huh?
9 Q. What is your opinion?
10 A. I think my expertise lies in tobacco
11 and tobacco, trying to treat the nicotine-dependent
12 patient. That's basically what I do.
13 I don't, I wasn't brought here to
14 discuss P values. I wasn't brought here to discuss
15 statistics or to discuss epidemiology. I was
16 brought here to talk about treating the
17 nicotine-dependent patient.
18 Q. Well, Doctor, you put a conclusion in
19 your report that's a statistical and epidemiologic
20 conclusion. Specifically, it is a biostatistical
21 conclusion that used a specific roundly-criticized
22 methodology. And that's why I'm asking you
23 questions. Do you understand that?
24 A. Yes.

544

1 Q. I'm asking you questions about your
2 statement because you put this statement in your
3 report.
4 A. Correct.
5 Q. And right now you're telling me that
6 the question of whether this statement is correct
7 or incorrect, whether it is valid or invalid,
8 whether the methodology has been criticized or not,
9 whether there are alternative methods of doing this
10 that are more valid, all of these things are beyond
11 the scope of your expertise.
12 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection. That's --
13 Q. That's true, isn't it?
14 MR. GOLDBERG: Just a minute. Let me
15 finish my objection, please. Objection to the form
16 of the question. It is vague and compound.
17 Q. All of those things are beyond the
18 scope of your expertise?
19 A. Would you repeat the question?
20 Q. I'm not going to repeat the question.
21 A. I would like to note that you're not
22 repeating the question when I request it.
23 Q. Why don't you tell me, Doctor, your
24 opinion as to whether you understand what a P value

545

1 is. What is your opinion? Do you think you do or
2 do you think you don't?
3 A. Again, I think that's really
4 irrelevant, in my opinion, mainly because I'm not a
5 statistician, I am not an epidemiologist. I don't
6 get into those areas. I discuss them. We talk
7 about them or whatever. But I simply, that's not
8 what I do, and that's my secondary expertise. My
9 expertise lies in the treatment of nicotine-
10 dependent patients.
11 Q. Dr. Glover, what is a P value?
12 A. I have already answered that.
13 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, asked and
14 answered.
15 Q. Do you know what a P value is?
16 MR. GOLDBERG: Same objection.
17 A. I already answered that.
18 Q. Should I infer from your response that
19 you do know what a P value is, or should I infer
20 that you don't know what a P value is?

21 MR. GOLDBERG: Same objection.
22 A. I have already answered that.
23 Q. You have?
24 A. Uh-huh. Do you want me to answer it

546

1 again?
2 Q. If you give me a responsive answer. A
3 responsive answer would be a "yes" by itself or a
4 "no" by itself, or a "yes" with an explanation or a
5 "no" with an explanation.
6 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection.
7 Q. If you will do that, I would like you
8 to answer, yes.
9 A. I have answered the question. I just
10 mention time again, I'm not an epidemiologist; I am
11 not a statistician. Those are secondary interests
12 in research areas of mine. My primary interest is
13 in altogether a different area, and that's in the
14 treatment of nicotine-dependent patients.
15 Q. Dr. Glover, do you know what a P value
16 is?
17 A. I have answered that.
18 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection.
19 Q. Can you explain for us, please, how a
20 P value differs from any other statistical concept?
21 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection.
22 Q. You can pick whichever statistical
23 concept you would like.
24 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, vague.

547

1 A. I have answered that.
2 Q. You have?
3 A. Uh-huh.
4 Q. What other statistical concept did you
5 compare it to when you answered that question?
6 A. I told you that I'm not a
7 statistician. And this is the way I will answer
8 this question, and hereafter when I say I have
9 answered that. I am specifically referring that
10 I'm not a statistician. I am not an
11 epidemiologist. That's not what I do. When the
12 data set are collected, I don't go in and go
13 through the government's books or whatever to see
14 what they are doing. When it's reported in
15 journals, that 400,000 or 500,000, or whatever that
16 number is, that, in fact, is the number that I
17 would use.
18 As far as how it were collected, I
19 don't get involved. I'm not a statistician. I
20 don't get into that. That's not what I do.
21 When we work on projects, we always
22 have statisticians that are on board, because you
23 simply cannot be a thorough expert or a primary
24 expert in so many areas. So what we do is we have

548

1 a statistician that can deal with those questions.
2 We have physicians that do physicals. We do
3 counselors. There's a team that usually
4 participates. Even though we all participate at
5 some level, that's not what I do. That's left to
6 epidemiologists and statisticians.
7 So when I quote that number, that's
8 already been done by others and not by me.

9 Q. So just help me out. I'm trying to
10 tease out of your answer which alternative
11 statistical concept you are going to compare a
12 P value to. Tell me which one it is.

13 A. I am not going to compare it to
14 anyone. That's not what I do. You're asking me to
15 compare statistics and to compare different
16 statistical techniques, and that's not what I do.
17 As a matter of fact, statisticians would do that,
18 even as opposed to an epidemiologist. So that's
19 just simply not what I do.

20 MR. GOLDBERG: Counsel, the deposition
21 is -- just a minute -- the deposition is to
22 conclude at 5:30. This is the second day of the
23 deposition. We will object to any additional days
24 of deposition, especially in light of the amount of
549

1 time that has been wasted. But proceed at your
2 peril in regard to whether you can or cannot
3 finish.

4 MR. ROWLEY: Well, I have to say that
5 that that's a very bold statement given the fact
6 that this witness essentially refuses to answer
7 certainly the majority of questions, requiring me
8 to re-ask the question, in some cases 5, 10, 15, 20
9 times, and it is a rare occasion when I actually
10 get an answer even when I re-ask the question.

11 So if you would like to take this
12 before the Court with respect to whether we come
13 back, I have to tell you, we would be absolutely
14 delighted to do that, because I think the Court
15 would enjoy reading this witness's utterly
16 non-responsive answers and preposterous, laughable
17 attempts to evade answering simple questions. So
18 feel free to do that.

19 MR. GOLDBERG: I feel very strongly
20 that your characterization is grossly incorrect and
21 that it will be seen as grossly incorrect. But you
22 proceed at your peril.

23 MR. ROWLEY: All right.

24 BY MR. ROWLEY:

550

1 Q. Doctor, have you ever calculated a
2 P value?

3 A. We have statisticians that, in fact,
4 do that. They calculate the P values.

5 Q. You answered a question that was
6 different from the one I asked. I will ask you
7 again.

8 Have you, Doctor Elbert Glover, ever
9 calculated a P value?

10 A. We always work with statisticians. In
11 other words, we work closely with them and so
12 forth. In other words, as far as maybe calculating
13 it, if I use my pencil, my pen, and I did that, I
14 would have to think about that for a moment. But
15 typically we always have statisticians on the team
16 that, in fact, do that.

17 Q. You have again answered a question
18 that is different from the one I asked. So let me
19 ask you again.

20 Have you, Doctor Elbert Glover, ever
21 calculated a P value?

22 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, asked and
23 answered.
24 A. I answered that. I don't know what
551
1 else you want me to do in the sense that I can't, I
2 simply can't remember. I think in the beginning we
3 may have done that.
4 Q. You say you can't remember?
5 MR. GOLDBERG: That's what --
6 A. Yes. I said that the first time when
7 I said what happens --
8 Q. ...
9 A. Let me finish, please. You
10 interrupted two or three times there.
11 I think what happened in the
12 beginning, that we, in fact, I started doing that;
13 but I realize over time that when you get more
14 involved in research you need experts, a variety of
15 experts that come to bear on a problem. Hereafter
16 we always use statisticians. We always use
17 epidemiologists. We have, specifically,
18 statisticians. We tell them what we want done, and
19 they basically will do it.
20 So maybe early in my career I was
21 doing that, but now as director I basically request
22 things be done. I don't do that. I'm not out on
23 the firing line doing that possibly all the time.
24 As, again, director you have people that work for
552

1 you to do that sort of thing.
2 Q. As you sit here today, the method by
3 which P values are calculated is not within the
4 scope of your expertise?
5 A. I have answered that several times,
6 and I can tell you that, again, that's not
7 typically what I do. I can read them. I know,
8 understand them, and things of that nature, to a
9 certain degree. But that's my secondary expertise.
10 Again, my expertise is in a totally
11 different area. It is not epidemiology. It's not
12 statistician.
13 I'm sure you could ask me a lot of
14 questions about geology, and you can ask me a lot
15 of questions, other questions about sociology or
16 whatever that I would not know as well.
17 That's just not my area of expertise.
18 It is more of a secondary.
19 Q. Thank you.
20 Can you tell us how the concept of
21 P values relate to the validity of the assertion in
22 your report that we have been discussing?
23 A. Again, I will give you the identical
24 same response. That, again, in terms of the
553

1 P values, that is not typically what I would use.
2 It's a secondary expertise. I don't get actively
3 involved in calculating and punching in the numbers
4 and doing all of that.
5 Our work is taken to the statistician
6 who, in fact, enters it, and he does the work, or
7 she does the work. And that's typically the way
8 they work.
9 Everyone has a different part being on

10 the team. Again, being the director, I don't get
11 in there. I am doing a lot of more administrative
12 work or whatever. I simply don't do those things
13 anymore.

14 And if you are at all aware, you know
15 that statistics and techniques are constantly
16 changing.

17 As epidemiology --

18 Yes, your eyes. I think, just for the
19 noting of the camera --

20 Q. Surprised.

21 A. Noting for the camera again, I'd like
22 to note that here you go making eyes and
23 expressions again, trying to confuse me or confound
24 me as usual.

554

1 But, no, the statistical meta analysis
2 is a perfect example, something that was relatively
3 new in years past. So now when I went to school
4 meta analysis was simply not done, or at least it
5 wasn't discussed, and now it is there.

6 So you have to be on top of
7 statistics. You have to be on top of all of that
8 to be continuously sharing that information and
9 being aware. I simply can't do it in ten different
10 areas.

11 Q. So statistics is not something you are
12 on top of? That's what you're saying?

13 A. Yes, possibly.

14 Q. And if I wanted to know the
15 statistical shortcomings of this 400,000 death
16 estimate, I would have to ask somebody like one of
17 the statisticians who you work with. I wouldn't be
18 asking, because you don't know. That's not your
19 area.

20 A. Uh-huh.

21 Q. Correct?

22 A. That's what I answered before. In
23 other words, I answered that actually several
24 times. Again, that's not my area of expertise. If

555

1 you want ... details on how a study is conducted
2 and looking at the validity and all of that, you
3 probably need to go to a statistician. That's not
4 an area that I would feel comfortable responding
5 in.

6 Q. For example, the width of the
7 confidence interval, if any, within which this
8 estimate is made is not your area?

9 A. Again, no. I was not there. I didn't
10 do it. That's not my area.

11 Q. Are you an economist?

12 A. No. I'm not a economist.

13 Q. Have you ever attempted yourself to
14 calculate the economic burden of any particular
15 risk factor?

16 A. No, I have not.

17 Q. Calculating the economic burden
18 attributable to any particular risk factor is not
19 something that's within the scope of your
20 expertise. You have never done it; right?

21 A. It depends on -- What are you
22 referring to in my document? Could I see which one

23 you are talking about?
24 Q. I'm asking you a general question,
556
1 Doctor. Would you please answer it?
2 A. I would like to see what you are
3 referring to. It would be -- you are referring to
4 --
5 MR. GOLDBERG: Page two of your --
6 THE DEPONENT: Two.
7 A. Okay. Yeah, okay.
8 Q. My question did not refer to anything,
9 explicitly to anything in your report.
10 Could you answer the question, please?
11 A. Why were you reading out of it, or
12 looking at it when you responded, or asked the
13 question.
14 MR. GOLDBERG: Read the question
15 back. Let's see what the question was.
16 REPORTER: "Calculating the economic
17 burden attributable to any particular risk factor
18 is not something that's within the scope of your
19 expertise. You have never done it; right?"
20 MR. GOLDBERG: Compound question.
21 Object to form.
22 MR. ROWLEY: Let me rephrase it.
23 Q. Calculating the economic burden
24 associated with any particular risk factor is

557
1 something that you have never done in your entire
2 career; right?
3 A. Typically, no, I'm not an economist,
4 and I would not, in fact, do that. But in terms of
5 what it cost, I think you were referring as you
6 were reading in the report -- you said you were not
7 looking at it, and you are looking at it again --
8 is the economic cost of smoking and the national.
9 And you can see that reference in
10 particular. And those numbers that I'm quoting are
11 specifically, if someone were to ask me what are
12 the economic costs of smoking, basically, what I
13 would do is I would go back to reference 11 here.
14 And you can see that, again, it's the Centers for
15 Disease Control and Prevention.
16 Basically, what I have tried to do in
17 this report is consistently stick with one
18 organization, and that's the Centers for Disease
19 Control. Centers for Disease Control, in fact,
20 identified what a smoker was. They have identified
21 how many people have died as a result of smoking.
22 And now we are talking in terms of
23 economic costs, you can see that it's also from the
24 Centers for Disease Control.

558
1 So, again, I don't go in and quote and
2 check those numbers or whatever. Once those are
3 reported, I assume those to be correct.
4 I'm not an economist. I have not gone
5 in there and, in fact, looked at those numbers,
6 checked to see how they have done that. I don't
7 have that time.
8 If someone reports, I mean, any number
9 out there, in the literature, when it is refereed,
10 then I would do that.

11 What I have tried to do is remain
12 consistent with CDC, tried to quote or use as much
13 of their information. I don't do those studies.
14 Q. Do you remember the question that I
15 asked you?
16 A. Yes.
17 Q. What was the question?
18 A. The question was whether I had ever
19 done economic calculations.
20 Q. I appreciate that response. Can you
21 now tell me whether you ever have?
22 A. To a certain degree. I mean, we are
23 talking relatively simple. There are levels, if
24 someone were to say, in terms of economic cost,

559

1 that it costs one million as a result of
2 smoking-related disease, and there were, or in
3 terms of a company and there were one million
4 people that worked there, I could say it was one
5 dollar per person. That's as simple as you can get
6 it, and there's nothing particularly complicated
7 about that. Just like if I ask you miles per
8 gallon, you'd have to know how many miles you drove
9 and the gallons, and you just divide one into the
10 other. And it's real simple to get a general
11 number.

12 So something that simple I could have
13 done. Now, I don't do complicated economic costs
14 and so forth, because I'm not an economist. But I
15 can do something relatively simple. That's real
16 easy.

17 MR. GOLDBERG: Counsel, I'm sure this
18 witness would stipulate, and we would as well, that
19 he did not do the economic calculations that are
20 discussed in his report, but rather reported those
21 from reputable scientific journals. But he did not
22 do those calculations himself.

23 MR. ROWLEY: Thank you for stipulating
24 to that. I wasn't under the impression that he

560

1 had. But I appreciate the stipulation.

2 Q. Doctor, would I be correct in saying
3 that you're not familiar with the scientific
4 methodology that was employed in reaching any of
5 the estimates under the heading Estimated Costs of
6 Smoking --

7 A. That's correct. And just to save --

8 Q. You're -- Go ahead.

9 A. And just to save time, as was said, I
10 did not calculate, I did not participate, I did not
11 know how these numbers were arrived at. I'm not an
12 economist, and it's not happened. Hopefully, that
13 will save a lot of time, rather than you repeat and
14 repeat and repeat and go over.

15 Q. You're not an expert in the
16 methodology, and you're not an expert in assessing
17 whether the methodology was correct?

18 A. That's correct.

19 Q. And you haven't, in fact, assessed
20 whether any of these estimates are correct or not;
21 you are simply repeating them from a reference?

22 A. Correct.

23 I think, just following up when I said

24 that is correct, if you really stop and look,

561

1 you're sort of asserting that I should have done
2 all of these other numbers in terms of the number
3 of deaths in the U.S., that I should have done or
4 looked at all that data and looked at how all of
5 these economic costs and this data were collected
6 and so forth. That's just not simply within the
7 scope that someone would do.

8 When someone writes a little intro to
9 a paragraph or works, you basically quote some of
10 the numbers. And you try to use the most reputable
11 numbers that you possibly can. And, again, I have
12 been consistent using CDC because that's where I
13 believe that the numbers are very consistent. And
14 I'm trying to use the same thing or the same
15 reference most of the time.

16 Q. Let me ask you this. These dollar
17 figures under this heading, are these your opinions
18 or are these the opinions of an expert that you are
19 repeating in your report?

20 MR. GOLDBERG: Object to form. Vague.

21 Q. Go ahead.

22 A. I think that was answered. I told you
23 that, basically, I get a reference, and I would go
24 and get it. I have repeated that I have answered

562

1 that question, actually, at least once.

2 Those are numbers that, basically,
3 were collected by CDC. I can't tell you the
4 methodology. I can't tell you how they did it. I
5 can't tell you how they arrived at the numbers. I
6 am not an economist. That's not what I do. And
7 those are the numbers that are reported, and those
8 are the numbers that I have, in fact, looked in
9 their report and they noted that.

10 I don't go back and double-check and
11 see if, in fact, those are correct. That's not
12 what I do. That's what peer-review journals do.
13 That's what -- Again, other people have made that
14 determination. I simply don't do that.

15 Q. Are there people, Doctor, who could,
16 if they were to testify in this case, tell us what
17 the methodology that was employed in reaching these
18 estimates was?

19 A. I'm sure if you went to CDC and asked
20 them how they arrived at these numbers and so
21 forth, I am sure they would, you know, they would
22 discuss it. I just never had a real need to.

23 Again, I think that's much more time
24 than I need to spend on actually going and see how

563

1 they calculated and double-checking all of these
2 billions of dollars and seeing if, in fact, this is
3 correct, or millions. Millions and billions of
4 dollars here. I just don't go in and look at
5 hospital care. Someone else does that.

6 MR. GOLDBERG: Counsel, maybe my
7 stipulation, and, I think, what the witness would
8 stipulate to was not clear.

9 But with reference to the section of
10 his report, Economic Costs of Smoking and Impact of
11 Smoking on Productivity National, I believe that

12 this witness and that Plaintiffs would also
13 stipulate that these figures that he has reported
14 are from studies of others and that he is not
15 testifying to the method, he will not testify as to
16 the methodology or any aspect of the procedure
17 undertaken to arrive at these figures, merely he
18 will report these as being reports from reputable
19 and widely-regarded journals on this topic.

20 I don't know why with that stipulation
21 we have to continue this. If you want to, you can.
22 But I don't know what else you would expect in the
23 way of a stipulation. Is that satisfactory?

24 THE DEPONENT: Yes. I mean, I'm not

564

1 an economist. I've made this clear so many
2 different times or whatever. But I just see that
3 it's consistent and constant badgering and asking
4 the same things over and over.

5 MR. GOLDBERG: But you are comfortable
6 with the stipulation that I --

7 THE DEPONENT: Yes, I think so. I'm
8 not an economist. Basically, these numbers, it's
9 very clear that I didn't do this work or whatever.
10 If someone would ask me about the economic costs or
11 whatever, I would go in and look at them and report
12 them.

13 MR. GOLDBERG: I don't have -- I mean,
14 you can keep asking questions, but --

15 MR. ROWLEY: I appreciate the
16 stipulation, and it is certainly in the record, and
17 you are most certainly bound by it. And thank you
18 for stating it on the record.

19 Will you stipulate that he does not
20 have the expertise to assess whether any of these
21 calculations are, in fact, scientifically valid, or
22 do I need to ask him those questions?

23 MR. GOLDBERG: I will stipulate,
24 subject to the witness confirming, I think he will,

565

1 that he does not have the expertise to evaluate the
2 calculation.

3 However, I believe that the Court will
4 rule that he has the expertise to offer testimony
5 as to what the reports say. He will not, which is
6 different than testifying to the methodology of how
7 they are done and whether it is valid or not.

8 MR. ROWLEY: Is that stipulation
9 acceptable to you, Dr. Glover?

10 THE DEPONENT: I think --

11 MR. GOLDBERG: Did you understand what
12 I said?

13 THE DEPONENT: Yeah, that was rather
14 long. Actually, I think, yeah, I would agree with
15 that.

16 MR. ROWLEY: Will you stipulate that
17 he is unable to testify and does not have the
18 expertise to evaluate the probability that any of
19 these calculations are correct or incorrect
20 scientifically?

21 MR. GOLDBERG: We are referencing the
22 Economic Costs of Smoking and the Impact of Smoking
23 on Productivity?

24 MR. ROWLEY: Introduction on page 1,

1 The Economic Costs of Smoking National on page two,
2 The Impact of Smoking on Productivity National on
3 page 2 as well.

4 THE DEPONENT: On page 2, you said The
5 Impact of Smoking? Is that what it was?

6 MR. ROWLEY: Yes. Is that stipulation
7 satisfactory to you, Doctor?

8 MR. GOLDBERG: We're not stipulating
9 that he won't be able to testify as an expert and
10 give these statistics. But we are stipulating that
11 he won't testify as an expert as to the methodology
12 or validity of the statistics, other than his view
13 that because they are in the widely-disseminated
14 and reputable journals that he believes that are
15 valid.

16 MR. ROWLEY: So you will stipulate
17 that he does not have the expertise to evaluate,
18 and, in fact, has not evaluated whether any of
19 these estimates are, in fact, scientifically
20 correct? Is that right?

21 MR. GOLDBERG: Other than his
22 evaluation of the literature generally, but not the
23 calculations.

24 MR. ROWLEY: Not the conclusions that

1 he cites? He has not evaluated the scientific
2 validity of the statements and assertions contained
3 in the report?

4 THE DEPONENT: I don't want to --

5 MR. GOLDBERG: This is not productive.
6 It's only going to save time if we don't sit and
7 discuss it. If you're not willing to agree, you
8 are not willing to agree.

9 MR. GOLDBERG: I am willing to agree
10 to what I stated, but you apparently didn't think
11 it was clear.

12 MR. ROWLEY: No. What you stated was
13 clear, and you are certainly bound by that. I
14 acknowledge that you are bound by that.

15 BY MR. ROWLEY:

16 Q. Doctor, suffice it to say that you
17 have not attempted to independently verify
18 scientifically whether any of the conclusions on
19 pages 1 and 2 of Exhibit 1 are scientifically
20 correct; is that fair?

21 A. That's fair, as I have answered that.
22 You keep saying that I am wasting time, and I have
23 answered that question several times. And I wasn't
24 a while ago, and I'm still not.

1 Q. If you look on page 3, you have a list
2 of diseases that are, that you assert are
3 associated with smoking. We established yesterday,
4 of course, that you're not an expert in disease
5 causation.

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. Did that testimony, do all of the
8 diseases that are listed on page 3 -- Let me
9 rephrase.

10 You are not competent to assess the
11 issue of causation, medical causation, with respect
12 to any of the diseases or conditions listed on page

13 3 of Exhibit 1. Is that true?
14 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, vague.
15 Q. Is that true?
16 A. I would think that that's, that's
17 probably true.
18 Q. Thank you, sir.
19 And that's true with respect to the
20 diseases and conditions reflected on page 4 of your
21 report as well?
22 A. In terms of causation?
23 Q. Yes, sir.
24 A. Again, I don't go in and do the very

569

1 particulars. I can generally tell you, say
2 something relative to lung cancer. I can't report
3 how the actual mechanism of the disease occurs and
4 what happens.
5 I can tell you that typically, just as
6 a general rule, most people will say that for every
7 pack an individual smokes the chances of getting
8 lung cancer are 10 times greater. So they talk
9 about an association. Or 20 times greater at two
10 packs or whatever.
11 So we do know that some of these are
12 caused, and that's why that's in the report.
13 I'm not a physician. I don't go in
14 and work with COPD at, the asthma, the lung cancer,
15 the respiratory infections. I'm not an oncologist
16 or whatever.
17 But, again, just as with the previous,
18 I don't go in and do that research. That's not
19 what I do. Basically, what I'm doing is reporting
20 what's in the literature, what has basically been
21 accepted as fact. And that's what I reported.
22 Q. The scientific question as to whether
23 smoking causes lung cancer is an epidemiologic and
24 medical question; right?

570

1 A. That's correct, probably.
2 Q. And that question is beyond the scope
3 of your expertise?
4 A. Again, I don't do that kind of
5 research. That's not what I do. But once that's
6 reported in the literature and widely spread and
7 widely held that, in fact, cigarette does, in fact,
8 cause lung cancer, then I can report that. That's
9 basically what I'm reporting.
10 I did not do the lung cancer research
11 or any of this type of cancer research, lung
12 cancer, kidney, pancreatic, bladder. I didn't do
13 any of this. Basically, it's been done by
14 physicians and epidemiologists and other
15 researchers, statisticians and a whole variety of
16 individuals that, in fact, this data have been
17 collected and reported, and basically I'm reporting
18 what they have published.
19 Q. The question of what causal criteria
20 were used is not something that's within the scope
21 of your expertise?
22 A. That's not what I do. That's correct.
23 Q. The question of whether the correct
24 causal criteria were used in reaching the

571

1 conclusions on pages 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 of your
2 report is not something that's within the scope of
3 your expertise?

4 A. I got lost once you got to the pages.
5 I got the pages. Repeat the first part of the
6 question. Once I started looking I was actually
7 reading as well.

8 Q. The question as to whether the causal
9 criteria that were used in reaching the conclusions
10 with respect to any disease or condition that's
11 referenced in Exhibit 1 is beyond the scope of your
12 expertise?

13 A. Again, I'm not a physician, and that's
14 not what I do. I'm not an epidemiologist. I'm not
15 a statistician. Typically, that's not what I do.
16 My expertise is in a different area. I just need
17 to know, I need bits and pieces of that information
18 to do the work that I do.

19 And I think it is widely held by
20 virtually everyone, that tobacco, in fact, does
21 cause cancer, or some of these other problems.

22 Q. The empirical probability that that
23 conclusion is correct is not something that's
24 within the scope your expertise?

572

1 A. All you need to do is look at the
2 research that's out there. Then you will, in fact,
3 see that upwards of 90 percent possibly, and I
4 couldn't tell you exactly what number or whatever,
5 but the majority of the people will, in fact, come
6 to that conclusion, because of the cancer-causing
7 agents found in cigarettes and so forth.

8 And, again, that's not something that
9 I do or whatever. But once it is reported and
10 people quote numbers or whatever, and that is
11 changing slightly from year to year, whatever.

12 But, in fact, when I am on a report
13 whether I'm talking about all of these variety of
14 cancers or heart disease or whatever, I don't want
15 go back and do every one of these studies. I don't
16 go back and double-check every bit of this data.
17 You would never, ever in your lifetime complete one
18 article.

19 There are certain things that are in
20 the literature, the refereed literature, that, in
21 fact, are accepted as fact. And I think that's one
22 of the, tobacco or cigarettes causing cancer is, I
23 think, probably one of the strongest ones out
24 there. I think that very few people that, in fact,

573

1 would disagree with that.

2 MR. ROWLEY: Counsel, so I can decide
3 whether to continue with this or move on, will you
4 stipulate that this man is not an expert in the
5 field of disease causation?

6 MR. GOLDBERG: Go off the record for a
7 minute rather than debating it on the record.

8 MR. ROWLEY: Yeah. Let's go off.
9 (Off the record.)

10 VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back on the
11 record.

12 MR. GOLDBERG: Counsel, Plaintiffs are
13 prepared to stipulate, subject to the Doctor's

14 approval -- so listen carefully to what I'm saying
15 -- that we will stipulate that you are not an
16 expert in assessing the disease causation described
17 in pages 3 through --

18 THE DEPONENT: It's 9, I believe.

19 MR. GOLDBERG: -- 9 of your May 25
20 report, in the sense that you do not do that
21 research and cannot assess the validity of that
22 research. However, it is my belief that the Court
23 will view you as an expert who can give testimony
24 reporting the research based on your field of work.

574

1 MR. ROWLEY: Okay. And I will --

2 MR. GOLDBERG: If you accept that,
3 that will save us a lot of time.

4 MR. ROWLEY: I will accept the
5 stipulation part of it. I do disagree with the
6 admissibility.

7 MR. GOLDBERG: You can argue that he
8 is not an expert reporting what these studies.

9 MR. ROWLEY: I will just state that,
10 in our view, an appropriate expert to testify about
11 scientific matters must be in a position to assess
12 or verify the scientific validity of the opinions
13 that he reports. But we need not resolve that now.

14 MR. GOLDBERG: Okay.

15 MR. ROWLEY: Thank you.

16 MR. GOLDBERG: Is that satisfactory?

17 THE DEPONENT: Yes.

18 MR. GOLDBERG: Did you understand what
19 we were saying?

20 THE DEPONENT: Yeah. That's close.

21 Q. Doctor, how do cognitive factors
22 differ from behavioral --

23 MR. GOLDBERG: By the way, if we are
24 going to a new area --

575

1 MR. ROWLEY: Break any time you want.

2 MR. GOLDBERG: Sounds like we are
3 going into a new area. So let's take a brief
4 recess.

5 (Break.)

6 MR. GOLDBERG: The stipulation that
7 the Plaintiffs made Doctor Glover agreed to with
8 respect to certain sections of the May 25, 1999,
9 report, also applies to page 1, the second and
10 third paragraph of page 1 of the September 3, 1999,
11 report.

12 MR. ROWLEY: And Lorillard Tobacco
13 Company acknowledges that you are bound by that.
14 Thank you.

15 BY MR. ROWLEY:

16 Q. Doctor, look at page 9 of Exhibit 1,
17 please.

18 A. All right. Do you want me to read it
19 or just to look at it?

20 Q. No. I want you to look at it. Look
21 at the first sentence in the last paragraph.

22 A. All right.

23 Q. Read that sentence for us, would you.

24 A. For many years there was a debate

576

1 whether nicotine --

2 Q. I'm sorry, Doctor. The first sentence
3 of the last paragraph. It begins with, As
4 recently.
5 A. Oh, oh, oh. I got you. Just one
6 sentence?
7 Q. Yes, sir.
8 A. As recently as 12 to 15 years ago we
9 discovered that the brain had nicotine receptor
10 sites.
11 Q. Is there a footnote or reference cited
12 for that assertion?
13 A. That was -- no, there is not.
14 Q. Did the plaintiffs lawyer tell you
15 that it would be important for you to confirm the
16 accuracy of statements that are contained in these
17 reports?
18 A. I don't remember, but I'm sure they
19 would have expected it.
20 Q. What was your source for this
21 assertion?
22 A. Being a member of the Society for
23 Research in Nicotine and Tobacco, I have listened
24 to many discussions relative to Dopamine and so

577

1 forth, and being able to discern or being able to
2 draw from what my level of knowledge is, basically,
3 in talking to Balfour from Scotland and some of the
4 individuals, they said that the concept of nicotine
5 receptor sites in the brain was relatively a new
6 concept, and it was 12 or 15 years ago when it was
7 first actually discovered.
8 Q. Who did you say told you that?
9 A. Balfour from Scotland. He's one of
10 the people -- B-a-l-f-o-u-r -- in participating in
11 the Society for Research in Nicotine and Tobacco.
12 In a conference, I can think of one in particular,
13 a conference that was held in Bethesda at the CDC
14 NIH, and that was discussed as well there
15 thoroughly. I think that same conclusion. So I
16 could very easily go back and put in both of those
17 references to those, because that's where that
18 information came from.
19 Q. Is this statement, and by this
20 statement I mean, "As recently as 12 to 15 years
21 ago we discovered that the brain had nicotine
22 receptor sites," is that statement indicative of
23 the accuracy of the remaining statements in your
24 report?

578

1 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection. That's an
2 inappropriate question.
3 Q. Go ahead, Doctor.
4 MR. GOLDBERG: Vague.
5 A. No. I think they are all accurate. I
6 don't reference every sentence and every bit of
7 information that's said. If I were to say the sun
8 rises and sun sets, I wouldn't reference that. I
9 think there are certain things that are known, and
10 I think that's one of those that researchers in the
11 area are beginning to realize, that the brain has
12 nicotine receptor sites. There's nothing, I mean,
13 people are beginning to write that, discuss that
14 and so forth. It's very much like I said, if the

15 sun rises or sets, I don't reference that sentence.
16 If you would like me to, I can get you those
17 reference. It would be real easy, and that would
18 take care of the question.

19 But that, in fact, is accurate, to the
20 best of my knowledge, and the other information as
21 well. Most of that, in fact, has been gleaned from
22 various literature. I don't do that type of
23 research. That's probably Jack Henningfield.
24 That's probably Neil Benowitz. There's others

579

1 that, in fact, do that.

2 But my knowledge and what I need, and
3 when I do treatment I have to have a general
4 understanding. But I'm not an expert in those
5 areas. That's a secondary expertise. My area is
6 actually in the treatment.

7 Q. So the question of when nicotine
8 receptors in the brain were first discovered is not
9 your area?

10 A. No. That information is, I don't do
11 that type of research. I'm not a
12 psychopharmacologist. I don't deal in that
13 biobehavioral health area. I don't do that.

14 Q. You did nothing to confirm that the
15 statement that we are discussing is correct, that
16 is to say, you didn't go back in the literature to
17 see when references to nicotine receptors in the
18 brain first appeared in the literature?

19 A. Again, I can tell you that, in some
20 conversation with Balfour from Scotland, I think I
21 had a couple with him, and I can tell you that it
22 was at CDC, so those are the people that actually
23 wrote it. So I went pretty much to the source. So
24 I think that that's a, I would venture to say that

580

1 that's pretty accurate.

2 Q. You are sure about that?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. So this is a statement in your report
5 that it was 12 to 15 years ago that it was
6 discovered that the brain had nicotine receptor
7 sites, and that's a statement that we can rely on;
8 right?

9 A. I'm pretty sure that you could.
10 Again, unless I may have misunderstood him in some
11 way, in my discussion with Balfour from Scotland,
12 at the Bethesda Conference on Nicotine Addiction, I
13 feel, with a great amount of certainty, that, in
14 fact, is correct.

15 I'm not the person that did that, so I
16 couldn't tell you that I discovered it or I did
17 that. I am not a psychopharmacologist. But I feel
18 relatively confident that that statement is, in
19 fact, true.

20 Q. Is it true, Doctor Glover, to a
21 reasonable degree of scientific certainty, that it
22 was 12 to 15 years ago that it was discovered that
23 the brain had nicotine receptor sites?

24 A. It's my understanding that 12 to 15

581

1 years ago, it's probably, that's when it began to
2 discover, began to be reported. I think I might be

3 a year off, you know, say, No, it was 11 years and
4 13, or 11 months or whatever. So, I mean, I can
5 tell you, and that's why I put a little range in
6 there. It's somewhere in there. That's basically
7 in talking to them and in conversation, in casual
8 conversation, they said 12, 15 years ago, somewhere
9 in that vicinity.

10 Q. You're confident about that, aren't
11 you?

12 A. Uh-huh. What's that?

13 Q. That that statement that it was 12 to
14 15 years ago that it was discovered that the brain
15 had nicotine receptor sites is accurate?

16 A. Again, to the best of my knowledge,
17 unless I misunderstood both places or whatever. If
18 you would like, I think relatively easy, I can get
19 a reference for you. It would save us a lot of
20 time. In other words, I mean, that's the best of
21 my knowledge. I don't, that's not the research
22 that I do. That's not where I go with this.

23 And I'm basically reporting what was,
24 in fact, mentioned by Balfour at Bethesda. And I

582

1 actually even have the booklet that was handed out
2 at Bethesda. I'd have to go back there and look.
3 It could have been a typo here or something, or
4 whatever, but I feel relatively sure that I can go
5 back and, in fact, get that for you. And I will do
6 that.

7 Q. Was that a peer-reviewed publication?

8 A. The one --

9 Q. Either one.

10 A. Either one. One was in conversation
11 with Balfour in Scotland, because that's not the
12 literature that I typically read, even though,
13 again, it's presented at various meetings. I think
14 I have heard it, as I mentioned a while ago, at the
15 Society for Research for in Nicotine and Tobacco.
16 Then when it was presented in Bethesda, that was, I
17 don't believe that was a peer -- no, it was not a
18 peer-reviewed publication. I think they brought in
19 experts from all over the world to talk about
20 nicotine addiction. I need to go back, and I'll
21 actually double-check that for my own benefit.

22 Q. So you believe that this statement is
23 it true for the same reason, same reasons that you
24 believe the other statements in your reports are

583

1 true, and that is that you got it from what you
2 consider to be a reliable source? Is that fair?

3 A. To a certain degree. But I think the
4 point that you made earlier in the sense that, I
5 think, the other references and so forth
6 specifically came from refereed journals. And I
7 can, in fact, say that I feel incredibly confident
8 with those.

9 This one in particular, because I
10 didn't reference it, I would have to go back and
11 double-check just to make sure. But I feel, I feel
12 confident. I could be in error, but that one in
13 particular was not referenced. I did not read that
14 in a refereed journal as much as talking to the
15 source and attending actually The Society for

16 Research in Nicotine and Tobacco, and actually in
17 discussions that were carried on in Bethesda in a
18 big nicotine conference. And I may have
19 misunderstood them or something, but that's the
20 best of my knowledge. I would have to go back and
21 just double-check.

22 So that one, I would venture to say, I
23 did not pull it out of a journal; therefore, it is
24 not refereed. But everything else previous to that

584

1 is refereed in the sense that it was all, you know,
2 you see the numbers and the quotes and so forth.

3 Q. Is the MMWR refereed?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. It is?

6 A. Uh-huh.

7 Q. How do you know that?

8 A. Because when we submit manuscripts
9 they do get rejected, and someone is rejecting
10 them.

11 Q. Simply, you can write a letter to Time
12 magazine and that can be get rejected. That
13 doesn't mean that Time magazine is refereed.

14 Do you have any basis aside from the
15 fact that you have had manuscripts rejected from
16 MMWR that it is refereed?

17 A. Typically what happens, again, you
18 have to submit manuscripts and they are refereed.
19 And I would venture to say that I can't tell you
20 for sure, positively, beyond a shadow of a doubt,
21 but I feel very, very confident that that, in fact,
22 is refereed. I would have to go back and, again,
23 double-check. But I would feel very confident that
24 it is refereed.

585

1 Q. Are the various CDC publications that
2 you cite, the ones that have DHHS publication
3 numbers, refereed?

4 A. Refereed, yes, in the sense if you
5 look real closely at the Surgeon General's report,
6 they may write those, and you will see typically
7 they will have 50 consultants. I've served as
8 consultant to various chapters and various reports.
9 But they will send it to 8, 10, 20, 50 people.

10 So in a classic sense, what happens is
11 people are really asked to write a report, and they
12 write a report and it's sent out to 20, 25, 50
13 experts. And in some ways publications like those
14 are, in fact, may be even more refereed in the
15 sense that it goes through more experts taking a
16 look and reviewing those than a typical journal. A
17 typical journal like JAMA, New Englan Journal of
18 Medicine, you're talking three to five people.
19 Some of these others go through major extensive
20 revisions, and they look at it, because they want
21 to be as accurate as possible. It may go through
22 15, 25 people to actually look at it that it's
23 being sent out to.

24 Q. Bearing in mind, Doctor, that you told

586

1 us yesterday that you didn't know what a nicotine
2 receptor was, can you tell us of what significance
3 this sentence that contains the phrase "nicotine

4 receptor" is in this lawsuit?

5 A. Actually, in keeping in mind that the
6 answer that I gave you is that I was basically not
7 a neuropharmacologist, in other words, I don't know
8 how they develop, what actually, when developed, in
9 other words, I don't know a lot of the specifics.
10 What I need to know, I am a treatment specialist,
11 and basically here is basically what I do. I have
12 overlapping circles of a little secondary knowledge
13 of some of this. I need the knowledge for my work.
14 I don't go in and do psychopharmacology work.
15 That's simply not what I do.

16 That statement or whatever, in fact,
17 talking about nicotine receptor sites in the brain,
18 you can see if you follow it very closely with the
19 subsequent one. This is, I remember, sitting in, I
20 think it was Helsingør, Sweden, or Copenhagen where
21 I actually asked Balfour specifically about the
22 density. He basically said, if you follow the
23 second sentence rather than pulling that one
24 sentence and spending 30 minutes on it,

587

1 subsequently in there he said, We discovered that
2 the greater exposure to nicotine, the more you
3 smoke, in other words, basically what he is saying
4 there is that greater density of nicotine receptor
5 sites in the brain are developed as a result of
6 smoking.

7 He said he had done, he had looked at
8 port-mortem and he had discussed it, and it's been
9 presented in meetings and so forth.

10 I mean, to me, that's information, and
11 that just tells me that for me for treatment that
12 may, in fact, may be beneficial.

13 No, I don't go in and do that type of
14 work, and that's not what I do. But I just have a
15 general understanding of what a nicotine receptor
16 site is. That's all I need to know. I don't need
17 to go into specifics.

18 Q. This is the same Balfour who told you
19 that it was 12 to 15 years ago that it was
20 discovered --

21 A. Again, as far as --

22 Q. Excuse me, Doctor. May I please
23 finish the question?

24 This is the same Balfour who told you

588

1 that it was 12 to 15 years ago that it was
2 discovered that the brain had nicotine receptor
3 sites?

4 A. In my discussions with him and so
5 forth, I may have misunderstood that number or
6 whatever. But I think in talking with him and the
7 Society for Research in Nicotine and Tobacco, and
8 at the Bethesda, Maryland, and I'm not sure whether
9 I heard it at all three or two out of three or one
10 of the three, but those are the places that I have
11 talked with him about it.

12 I have heard some of the nicotine
13 receptor site work being talked about, the Society
14 for Research in Nicotine and Tobacco, and I have
15 done it at Bethesda. I know that they have talked
16 about it. And I can't remember in all of these

17 conferences that I have attended where in
18 particular I got one sentence out of one paper.
19 But I can tell you that it was one of those three
20 places.

21 MR. ROWLEY: I will move to strike
22 that.

23 Q. Can you just tell me whether it was
24 the same Balfour, because that's what I asked?

589

1 A. I just responded to that. I don't
2 know what else you want. I told you that I don't
3 know whether he told me. I will repeat this again
4 for you.

5 Q. Thank you.

6 A. I don't know whether he told me. I
7 don't know whether I got it at one of the other
8 places. I answer these questions. Evidently you
9 don't listen well.

10 Q. It is just hard to, on those rare
11 occasions where you do answer the question, it is
12 hard to pick it out of all the rest of the things
13 you say.

14 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection, move to
15 strike counsel's comments.

16 Q. So you don't know where you got that
17 assertion?

18 A. I can narrow it down to three places.
19 I can tell you that I got it from Balfour sitting
20 in Helsingør or Copenhagen, or I got it at the
21 Society for Research in Nicotine and Tobacco, or I
22 got it from the Bethesda conference. I told you
23 repeatedly where it came, one of those three
24 places, or possibly all three.

590

1 Q. Did you go back to the literature of
2 the 1930s to see whether nicotine receptors in the
3 brain are referenced in that literature?

4 A. No, I did not.

5 Q. Did you go back to the literature in
6 the 1940s to see --

7 A. No, I did not.

8 Q. Can you please wait until I finish
9 with the question.

10 Did you go back to the literature of
11 the 1940s or the fifties or the sixties or the
12 seventies to see whether, in fact, nicotine
13 receptors in the brain are referenced in that
14 literature?

15 A. No. I did not.

16 Q. Therefore, you don't know whether
17 nicotine receptors in the brain are referenced in
18 the scientific literature in the thirties, forties,
19 fifties, sixties or seventies; correct?

20 A. What, the nicotine receptor sites?

21 Q. Yes, sir.

22 A. No. I do not.

23 Q. You just got done saying that you have
24 a general understanding of what a nicotine receptor

591

1 site is. What is your general understanding?

2 A. I know that, basically all I need to
3 know. I don't need to go into great depth and so
4 forth. All I need to know to help people to quit

5 smoking is to know that, basically, in these
6 nicotine receptor sites, is the more you smoke the
7 greater density of nicotine receptor sites you will
8 develop and the more difficult it becomes to smoke.
9 That's what I need to do to practice my expertise,
10 which is the diagnosis of the addiction and
11 actually treating the individual.

12 I don't need to go all in the
13 psychopharmacology. I don't need to work at that
14 cellular level to have a general understanding of
15 what it is. And that's where I, that's all I need
16 to know to be able to treat people.

17 Q. Is this hypothesis regarding the
18 density of nicotine receptor sites controversial?

19 A. No. I don't, I don't believe so. As
20 I think about it, in my discussions and what has
21 been mentioned, I think I have heard it
22 sufficiently. Maybe I haven't heard other people
23 saying, no, that they don't develop. But I do know
24 that at least the common thinking among the

592

1 researchers that I respect, which are people that
2 would be presenting at these places, if, in fact,
3 that's what they are reflecting and that's what
4 they are thinking. So I have respect for them, so
5 I'm assuming that they, in fact, are correct,
6 because that's not what I do.

7 Q. Did you review the literature to see
8 whether and, if so, how many scientists say that
9 this hypothesis regarding density of nicotine
10 receptors is incorrect?

11 A. No. I did not.

12 Q. How did you quit smoking?

13 A. Huh?

14 Q. How did you quit smoking?

15 A. How did I quit smoking?

16 Q. How?

17 A. Did I quit smoking?

18 Q. How did you quit smoking?

19 A. What I tried to do is, I was always
20 telling individuals that I could quit anytime I
21 wanted to, probably practicing a little
22 self-deception. And the bottom line is I was left
23 without cigarettes one time, and I found that I
24 began to experience withdrawal. And I had a real

593

1 difficult time quitting. And I realized that I was
2 basically experiencing withdrawal and was getting
3 hooked on cigarettes. So what I did, because I had
4 only been smoking a year or two, not very long, I
5 made a real effort and did everything I could to
6 quit possibly. And I, in fact, quit.

7 Q. How old were you when you did that?

8 A. 18, 20, somewhere. I just can't
9 remember. It's quite a few years back.

10 Q. Did you ever pick up a cigarette after
11 that again?

12 A. No.

13 Q. After you quit?

14 A. No. I'm trying to think here. Well,
15 I don't, I'm trying to think. I don't know. I may
16 have at a party or something, someone handed me one
17 or something. But I can't, I don't remember. I

18 mean, I never started smoking, full-blown smoking
19 again.

20 Q. You were never a regular smoker again
21 after that?

22 A. No. I have not smoked a hundred
23 cigarettes or more since that time, I can assure
24 you. You know, the definition that you were trying

594

1 to provide yesterday.

2 Q. You haven't smoked a hundred
3 cigarettes or more since you quit smoking? Is that
4 what you're saying?

5 A. Correct.

6 Q. That period of time right before you
7 quit, was that the first time that you realized
8 that you were having withdrawal symptoms?

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. Was that the first time that you
11 suspected that you might be becoming, I think you
12 said, hooked? Was that the first time you realized
13 that?

14 A. Yes. Up until that point I was always
15 saying that I could quit on my own. And I was left
16 without cigarettes. Actually, I had cigarettes in
17 my hand. I happened to be on an island, a remote
18 island. We were surfing, because I was still a
19 young person then. And my cigarettes fell in the
20 water and I was without matches, but I had
21 cigarettes.

22 And when I began to try to rub sticks
23 together and rocks together to try to get a fire to
24 light a cigarette, and then after a while I began

595

1 to chew on the cigarettes, I realized that I was
2 only practicing self-deception, that, in fact, I
3 was a little more hooked or addicted or dependent
4 on the cigarettes than I thought. So that
5 frightened me, because I liked being in control,
6 and I was not.

7 Q. Up until that minute you believed that
8 you could quit anytime and that you weren't hooked?

9 A. Yes, possibly. I think so. I think I
10 thought that, for me in particular, I was special
11 and that I was not addicted to cigarettes.

12 Q. Obviously, you had never tried to quit
13 before, or you would have known?

14 A. Correct.

15 Q. Of what significance is it, if it is,
16 in fact, true, that the density of nicotine
17 receptors increase? Of what significance is that?

18 MR. GOLDBERG: Object to the form.

19 Q. Go ahead.

20 MR. GOLDBERG: Increase?

21 MR. ROWLEY: Density of nicotine
22 receptors.

23 Q. Of what significance is that?

24 A. Again, as I mentioned in the

596

1 statement, and it's my understanding, in terms of
2 that's not my expertise and that's not my area, I
3 have just limited knowledge to do what I do. I
4 can't be an expert in all of these areas.

5 It's my general understanding that the

6 more an individual smokes the greater density of
7 nicotine receptor sites are developed the brain. I
8 think I have mentioned that in here.

9 Moreover, not only the more they
10 smoke, but the longer they smoke the greater
11 density.

12 What does that mean? That just means
13 greater density. In my opinion, from what I
14 gleaned and what limited knowledge I have is that
15 it becomes a little more difficult for that
16 individual to quit.

17 Q. So it is your understanding that the
18 higher the density of receptors the more difficult
19 it is for somebody to quit smoking?

20 A. That is correct.

21 Q. Is there a scientific study that even
22 hints that that's true?

23 A. Again, what we needed, I can show you
24 a lot of the actual publications, some of the work

597

1 that, in fact, is done. You can put this in your
2 notes and look up some of London's work and
3 Balfour's work. I think they mentioned those. I
4 don't have the references readily at hand. And I
5 didn't evaluate their skills and what they did.
6 But they, in fact, show brain scans and so forth
7 where you actual look at. They will show people
8 that are smoking and not smoking.

9 Again, it's the more you smoke, as I
10 said, the more you smoke and the longer you smoke,
11 the greater density, the more that individual will,
12 in fact, smoke. And, obviously, it becomes a
13 little more difficult for them to quit.

14 I only need limited knowledge in that
15 area, because when we are treating the individuals
16 we know that if someone has been smoking longer it
17 is going to be more difficult for them to quit, as
18 opposed to them only been smoking for a shorter
19 period of time.

20 So we try to -- That, again, is just
21 one of the many tools that we have. If someone has
22 been smoking 40 years, we know that, in our
23 opinion, in my professional judgment, in working
24 for 25 years in cessation, that they are probably

598

1 going to have -- and I'm generalizing here. This
2 is one of many tools -- they're probably going to
3 have a little more difficult time than someone who
4 has only been smoking a short period of time.

5 Q. Are you finished?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. What's the strength of the association
8 between the density of nicotine receptors and a
9 person's difficulty in quitting smoking?

10 A. Again, the -- Association in what way?
11 What do you mean? What do you want, a number?

12 Q. Has that association been demonstrated
13 empirically?

14 A. In terms of actual quitting?

15 Q. Has the presence of that association,
16 that is to say, whether there is such a statistical
17 association, been demonstrated empirically?

18 A. Again, what we do, we need to make

19 this very clear, what we have done is to experience
20 over time, we generally find if what they are
21 saying is, in fact, true, in terms of greater
22 density of nicotine receptor sites, and we are
23 finding that the longer a person is smoking and the
24 more that they may be smoking that it becomes more

599

1 difficult, there might be an association out there
2 I don't know.

3 That's not the kind of research that I
4 look at. And, again, I am limited in what I need
5 to be able to use to help people quit smoking.

6 My approach is not to get involved in
7 the scientific validity or to get into
8 psychopharmacology or epidemiology, or to get into
9 statistics or whatever. My job is to try to help
10 people quit smoking. We do the best that we can,
11 and we draw from whatever we can whatever we need.

12 Q. Does sugar have psychoactive effects?

13 A. I'm not a sugar expert.

14 Q. Do you know whether sugar has
15 psychoactive effects?

16 A. I'm not a sugar expert. I wouldn't --
17 That's not my area of expertise. I have no idea.
18 I am not into nutrition. That's not what I do.

19 Q. Does that mean that you don't know
20 whether sugar has psychoactive effects?

21 A. No. That means that I'm not an expert
22 in that area, and I don't know, breaking down sugar
23 in the chemical compounds or the actual individual
24 chemicals that are there and whatever. That's not

600

1 what I do. I don't get into sugar. I mean, that's
2 not, that's nutrition. That's simply not what I
3 do.

4 What we do is we diagnose people that
5 are on nicotine dependence, and we try to treat the
6 nicotine-dependent patient. That's what we do. We
7 don't get into nutrition. I'm not a nutrition
8 expert.

9 Q. Do you know whether sugar has
10 psychoactive effects?

11 A. Again, I am not a nutrition expert.

12 Q. Does that mean that you don't know
13 whether sugar has psychoactive effects?

14 A. I'm not a nutrition expert. That's
15 not something I do.

16 Q. Do you know whether sugar has
17 psychoactive effects?

18 A. I'm not an expert. I mean, that's not
19 something I do. I mean, it may. It may not. But
20 that's not something --

21 Q. You don't know. It is okay to say you
22 don't know.

23 A. It's not something that I do, so I
24 don't really, you know --

601

1 MR. ROWLEY: Counsel, will you tell
2 the witness that it's okay for him to say he
3 doesn't know, especially if he has no involvement,
4 if there's no reason for him to know. It's fine.
5 It's perfectly acceptable.

6 MR. GOLDBERG: Off the record for a

7 minute, please.
8 (Off the record.)
9 VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back on the
10 record.
11 BY MR. ROWLEY:
12 Q. Doctor, I know you just chatted with
13 the Plaintiffs' lawyer.
14 A. As a result of that conversation or
15 not, will you now tell me whether or not you know
16 if sugar has psychoactive effects?
17 A. My position is such that virtually
18 everything that you intake, whether it's milk, food
19 or anything, everything has some kind of effect on
20 the body. And they can have, obviously, if you are
21 starving or whatever, it can have some psychoactive
22 effects.
23 So virtually any chemical, any
24 compound that you take in, virtually -- I can't
602
1 name everyone of them or whatever -- and that would
2 include sugar, have some psychoactive properties. I
3 mean, not psychoactives in the sense of
4 hallucination or whatever, but it does cause a
5 chemical change in the brain that may, in fact,
6 show that glucose is there.
7 Q. Does exercise have psychoactive
8 effects?
9 A. Rather than to go through all of these
10 and have to explain every one, yes, exercise has
11 psychoactive effects.
12 Q. Thank you.
13 Does caffeine have central nervous
14 system effects?
15 A. Yes.
16 Q. Does chocolate have central nervous
17 system effects?
18 A. Yes.
19 Q. Does sugar have EEG effects?
20 A. I probably couldn't answer that with a
21 certain degree of certainty. I don't know.
22 Q. Thank you.
23 Does caffeine have EEG effects?
24 A. Yes.
603
1 Q. Did carbon dioxide have EEG effects?
2 A. Again, just to make it clear, for all
3 practical purposes, I'm not a pharmacologist.
4 That's not what I do. I have limited knowledge on
5 that. And, basically, the knowledge that I have,
6 and you could go through a million compounds or
7 whatever, but I have limited knowledge on those.
8 And it would be, that has nothing to do with, or
9 very little to do, certain aspects of it have some
10 to do with what we do in terms of actually treating
11 the nicotine-dependent patient.
12 Q. I just want to know if you know --
13 A. Sure.
14 Q. -- if you know, what you're answer is,
15 and if you don't know I want you to say that.
16 Does music have EEG effects?
17 A. Yes.
18 Q. Does sleep deprivation have EEG
19 effects?

20 A. Yes.
21 Q. How about exercise?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. Is food reinforcing?
24 A. Yes. Can be for some.

604

1 Q. Is sex reinforcing?
2 A. Yes. For some.
3 Q. How about water, has that been shown
4 to be reinforcing?
5 A. Yes. It's a necessity of life.
6 Hopefully, that it is reinforcing. It's a
7 necessity of life and everyone has needs.
8 Q. In fact, all the necessities of life
9 are reinforcing?
10 A. Yes.
11 Q. In fact, virtually every enjoyable
12 activity is reinforcing?
13 A. Correct. Virtually every, I mean, I
14 think that's a pretty sound statement.
15 Q. What substances produce Dopamine in
16 the brain and cause its release?
17 A. I couldn't name them all, but I can --
18 Q. Can you name any of them?
19 A. Sure.
20 Q. Go ahead.
21 A. Virtually, I mean, you could start off
22 with nicotine. That's all that I care about, and
23 that's all that I work --
24 Q. There's one.

605

1 A. But that's the one that's important to
2 me, and that's the one that I work with.
3 Q. Can you name others?
4 A. You could drink milk and that can give
5 Dopamine levels, that can elevate them.
6 Q. Can you name others?
7 A. I mean, exercise, sex. There are
8 Dopamine, you can have caffeine. You can have a
9 variety of things. Everything can have, I mean,
10 that is, virtually everything that you can intake
11 can have some effect on Dopamine levels. So --
12 Q. How about -- I'm sorry. How about
13 watching TV, can that --
14 A. Yes. Sure.
15 Q. Watching TV can cause the production
16 and release of Dopamine within the brain?
17 A. Correct. It can. In some
18 individuals, I'm sure.
19 Q. Are there receptor cells in the brain
20 that are associated with Dopamine release that is
21 caused by exercise?
22 A. Receptors in the brain that do what
23 now?
24 Q. Are there receptors in the brain that

606

1 are associated with Dopamine release that is caused
2 by exercise?
3 A. By exercise. I guess I'm not quite
4 sure of -- I can give you a general idea of how
5 they work or something, but I'm not really quite
6 sure what you are asking, to be really honest. I'm
7 being honest this time. I'm not sure what you are

8 asking.
9 Q. I certainly appreciate that.
10 Has, Doctor, nicotine been found to be
11 a major contributor to cigarette flavor
12 acceptability?
13 A. I don't -- That's not the kind of
14 research that I do or read. In other words, I'm
15 not really quite sure what you mean flavor.
16 Q. Acceptability, the acceptability of
17 the flavor of a cigarette. It's okay to say you
18 don't know if you don't know.
19 Do you know whether nicotine has been
20 found to contribute to the acceptability of the
21 flavor of a cigarette? Do you know?
22 A. I think in what limited knowledge I
23 have there, is I think, obviously, the tobacco
24 industry, at least when I hear, they always say
607
1 that nicotine is in there for flavoring. At least
2 that's where I think most of the researchers, that
3 nicotine is basically in tobacco products because
4 all tobacco products are seen as nicotine-delivery
5 systems. Where I think, where I hear that debate
6 or discussion or whatever going on is I hear the
7 tobacco industry saying, Oh, no, it's for flavor,
8 that it's not for any addictive purposes or
9 whatever.
10 Q. Are there cigarette flavor
11 acceptability studies that have shown that nicotine
12 is a major contributor to the acceptability of the
13 cigarette flavor?
14 A. Again, that's not what I do, and I
15 don't read that. I'm just talking kind of hearsay
16 information that I hear. So I would prefer to say
17 that I don't know. I think we would be better off.
18 Q. Because of that, I will move to strike
19 your answer prior as having been based on hearsay
20 and as having consisted of the rankest form of
21 speculation.
22 Is taste, the taste of a cigarette an
23 important determinant of smoking behavior?
24 A. What do you mean "smoking behavior"?
608
1 Q. How much somebody smokes, how many
2 cigarettes they smoke a day.
3 A. Yeah. I think there's some people
4 that will actually say they like the taste of
5 cigarettes. I think there's a small percentage of
6 people. Most people that come into our center, I
7 think, people that, in fact, have quit, many of
8 them will say that they miss the taste or that
9 taste in their mouth. So evidently they are
10 talking about taste. So, others simply don't miss
11 the taste. They say that it tastes terrible or
12 whatever.
13 Q. You told me yesterday that there were
14 all sorts of nicotine-replacement therapies that
15 have been shown not to be efficacious, that have
16 been shown not to work. Can you give us a list of
17 those, please?
18 A. No. Hopefully, I didn't say nicotine-
19 replacement therapies. Basically, I just talked
20 about pharmacological adjuncts. There's other

21 pharmacological adjuncts.
22 Every nicotine-replacement therapy
23 that's been tested has, in fact, been found to
24 work.

609

1 I don't know if I, in fact, said
2 nicotine-replacement therapy, and hopefully you
3 misunderstood. That's not, I probably specifically
4 meant pharmacological adjuncts.

5 Q. Okay.

6 A. The gum is available; the patch is
7 available; the nasal spray; the oral inhaler.
8 Those are the only real nicotine-replacement
9 therapy products, and all have been approved.

10 There's a couple that others are
11 looking at, a sublingual tablet. And I think
12 someone is looking at a nicotine lollipop. But
13 everything that has been tested as an NRT has, in
14 fact, been approved. There's other pharmacological
15 adjuncts that haven't.

16 Q. Nicotine lollipop?

17 A. Uh-huh.

18 Q. Who is looking at that?

19 A. I think I'm not allowed to share that
20 information.

21 Q. Are you getting paid money from the
22 company that's researching the nicotine lollipop?

23 A. No. I'm not.

24 Q. Is your center getting paid money from

610

1 them?

2 A. No.

3 Q. Is your wife getting any soft money
4 from that company?

5 A. No. No one is. I was basically
6 contacted, if I might be interested in
7 participating at a future date in a research
8 project. And I told them that I was not interested
9 at this time, we had more projects than we could
10 handle.

11 It's a small company, and I think they
12 looking for funds anyway. So I think, it's not
13 something that I would want to particularly
14 participate in, as well.

15 Q. Have any of these multinational
16 pharmaceutical companies that have paid you money
17 and paid your center money and funded the soft
18 money that's gone to your wife ever had you test or
19 study a pharmacological adjunct that you found to
20 be not efficacious?

21 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection to form.

22 A. Could you repeat that? Because I will
23 answer it --

24 Q. Yeah. Could you read that back,

611

1 please?

2 REPORTER: "Have any of these
3 multinational pharmaceutical companies that have
4 paid you money and paid your center money and
5 funded the soft money that's gone to your wife ever
6 had you test for a study of pharmacological
7 adjuncts that you found to be not efficacious?"

8 A. First of all, yes, I mean, they've

9 paid us. In other words, we get a grant. Let me
10 show you the process. It's a really long question,
11 and there's a lot of pieces to this, in my opinion.

12 First of all --

13 Q. I would be happy to rephrase.

14 A. What I'd like, just allow me to answer
15 the question.

16 MR. ROWLEY: I'm withdrawing the
17 question.

18 MR. GOLDBERG: He is going to withdraw
19 it. Let him withdraw it. It will speed it up. I
20 agree with you.

21 THE DEPONENT: There's a lot of pieces
22 to that.

23 MR. GOLDBERG: He's going to restate
24 it. And maybe it will be -- I had objected to it,

612

1 too.

2 BY MR. ROWLEY:

3 Q. Have any of the pharmaceutical
4 companies that have either paid you money or the
5 center money ever had you test or request that you
6 test a pharmacologic adjunct that you found to be
7 non-efficacious?

8 A. Yes. And, actually, let me finish.
9 Yes. I need to make it clear, too, that they don't
10 pay me or the Center. That's not -- The money goes
11 to the research corporation who, in fact, monitors
12 to make sure the money goes in the proper places
13 and so forth. They don't pay the Center per se.
14 They pay the research, West Virginia Research
15 Corporation that, in fact, disburses those kinds of
16 monies. Those are referred to as grant monies.

17 Actually, the word "soft" I don't
18 particularly like, even though I have used it.
19 When you say it, it doesn't sound very nice or
20 something. But it is basically, it is grant money.
21 We get a research grant. And, yes, we, in fact,
22 found products that, where we got a grant and, in
23 fact, were not approved.

24 Q. What company -- Well, first tell me

613

1 the product that you found that was not, that you
2 found was not efficacious.

3 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection if
4 confidential.

5 Q. Go ahead.

6 A. I think we basically found lobeline
7 sulfate was not effective.

8 Actually, let me glance very quickly
9 at my little page here. That way I can make sure
10 and not miss one for you.

11 I think lobeline sulfate was one.

12 Q. Actually, the one that has my little
13 one-page resumT. Here it is. I was hoping I would
14 -- trying to remember. Okay. I can tell you there
15 is two in here in particular. Would you like me to
16 respond or wait for you?

17 .

18 Q. No. Go ahead.

19 A. In terms of one of the compounds that
20 we found that was not effective was lobeline
21 sulfate, which is produced by one of the companies.

22 And that was found not to be efficacious.
23 Another one was, in fact, recently
24 that was closed because it was found not to be

614

1 efficacious is, in fact, Buspar as well. In the
2 literature there was some people thought that it
3 worked and small studies had been done. So it was
4 finally done in a major study. It was found not to
5 be efficacious to help people stop smoking.

6 So those are two that quickly come to
7 mind.

8 We tested another drug that is, in
9 fact, confidential. But we tested it in
10 combination with another, with an NRT. I can tell
11 you all that it was an antihypertensive drug in
12 combination, because I don't think I'm allowed to
13 share that medication at this point. But that one
14 in particular was found to be not effective.

15 So many of the newer compounds that
16 people are looking at, actually, we found more
17 failures than actual successes.

18 Q. Is there a threshold for a supposedly
19 addictive amount of nicotine?

20 A. I'm not -- Can you help me?

21 Q. Is there a threshold of exposure below
22 which nicotine cannot be addictive?

23 A. I don't know that question. I'm sure
24 there are some individual variability there. I

615

1 can't tell that it's at five cigarettes, at 20
2 cigarettes or 100. That's not . . .

3 Q. Is that within the scope of your
4 expertise?

5 A. No. I could not tell you that. If I
6 had, I just simply can't share that information. I
7 don't know it.

8 Q. Is it more appropriate to express the
9 amount of smoking in a population in terms of
10 prevalence or incidence?

11 A. Again, I typically like to use the
12 word "prevalence." I think the article that you
13 showed me this morning that talked about the
14 incidence in terms of alcohol, as I mentioned in
15 that, that was a study that was done in the
16 master's thesis. It was a title of a person or a
17 master's student that, in fact, completed that.
18 But I typically almost always report. I mean, my
19 choice is prevalence.

20 Q. Define incidence as that term was used
21 specifically in Exhibit 3, the paper that you
22 co-authored.

23 MR. GOLDBERG: Is Exhibit 3 handy?

24 MR. ROWLEY: Well, no, I'd actually

616

1 like to know whether he knows the answer without
2 looking at the paper.

3 The point of my question, in fact, is
4 to determine whether, as he sits here, he knows the
5 answer without looking it up. That's why I'm
6 asking.

7 Q. Go ahead, Doctor.

8 MR. GOLDBERG: We object to that type
9 of question without showing the witness the

10 reference.

11 MR. ROWLEY: If I showed him the
12 answers to all of my questions, there would be no
13 point in asking him those questions.

14 Q. Go head, Doctor. Excuse me. You just
15 heard the reason that I asked the question. So may
16 I have the Exhibit back?

17 MR. GOLDBERG: If you are unable to
18 answer the question, Doctor --

19 Q. Just say it. Just say that you don't
20 know. It's fine for you to say you don't know. If
21 you don't know without looking it up, just say it.

22 A. What's the question, again?

23 Q. What is the definition of incidence as
24 the term incidence was used in Exhibit 3?

617

1 Exhibit 3 is the paper that you
2 co-authored in Wellness Perspectives, with Ms. Lane
3 and a co-author whose last name is Wang.

4 A. When was that published?

5 Q. 1994.

6 A. That's five years ago. I can't
7 remember every operational definition and how they
8 did that. I think that would be real difficult for
9 me to recall unless I actually saw the paper. Just
10 no way. I mean, that's a long time ago. We do a
11 lot of study and a lot of work, and I can't
12 remember the exact definition of things that I
13 published a long time ago.

14 I just, as a matter of fact, this
15 happens often because we do publish a lot of
16 papers. We find that people will study your papers
17 and sometimes know your papers better than you do,
18 because they study them very closely.

19 Unfortunately, that was five years
20 ago. And I really can't remember the operational
21 definition that was used there.

22 Q. Is there more than one operational
23 definition of incidence?

24 A. In terms of that paper?

618

1 Q. In science, is there more than one
2 operational definition of incidence?

3 A. I really couldn't answer that
4 question, to be perfectly honest.

5 Q. Okay. Thank you.

6 Take a look at page 4 of your second
7 report, which is Exhibit 2. Do you see the last
8 sentence under Section 7? It starts with, Because
9 smokers. Do you see that?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. You said in this report, Because
12 smokers are addicted --

13 By the way, what specific criteria,
14 what set of criteria for addiction did you use in
15 making this assertion?

16 A. The smokers, in fact, that are
17 addicted, and, again, because of all the tools that
18 we use, we have a pretty good idea who is addicted
19 and who is not addicted when we apply that. In
20 there, that statement in particular is a general
21 statement based on what we have worked with over
22 the past years and our experience and our judgment

23 and 25 years of working with nicotine-dependent
24 patients.

619

1 Q. The criterion you're talking about,
2 criteria are the methods that you have described in
3 the deposition; is that right?

4 A. Ask that question again.

5 Q. Forget it. Let me ask you another
6 question.

7 You say, Because smokers are addicted,
8 their effort to quit smoking is substantially
9 impeded and is not a matter of free choice but of
10 overcoming an addiction.

11 A. Yes. I feel very confident of that.

12 Q. That's your opinion?

13 A. I think that's my opinion and probably
14 most of the scientific and research people that are
15 out there. I think if you read, even though there
16 isn't any reference on that, I think it would be
17 very, very easy to find a reference for that. As a
18 matter of fact, I could find you a lot of
19 references. That's relatively easy.

20 I think when people become addicted,
21 it does become very difficult because of the
22 withdrawal and what happens. And that's the entire
23 purpose of all those products that are being
24 developed and being looked at.

620

1 Q. And if you look at the second sentence
2 in that paragraph, you equate the phrase "free
3 choice" with "free will"?

4 MR. GOLDBERG: Beginning where?

5 MR. ROWLEY: It starts,
6 "Unfortunately."

7 Q. You say "free will," and then in
8 parentheses you have "choice"; right?

9 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection. That's with
10 reference to the clause "the lay person believes."
11 Read the whole thing.

12 Q. Is there a difference between free
13 will and free choice, Doctor?

14 A. Probably the way that it's stated
15 here, you need to be very clear, you are just
16 pulling bits and pieces out and half-sentences and
17 half-truths and so forth. Basically, the entire
18 sentences reads, Unfortunately, because some
19 persons have been able to quit on their own, the
20 lay person believes that quitting smoking may be a
21 matter of free will -- and I have "choice" in
22 there.

23 So in a sense I'm sort of equating the
24 two there. I'm calling it free will, choice, I'm

621

1 sort of explaining it a little bit further.

2 And there's a lot of people that, in
3 fact, believe that they can quit on their own. But
4 we find that, when we come into the treatment
5 facility, that they can't. Just like I didn't
6 think I was addicted.

7 So some people do think that it is a
8 matter of free will or free choice, in other words,
9 that you should be able to quit on your own.

10 Q. Let me ask you the question again.

11 Is free will the same thing as free
12 choice?
13 A. Yes. I think, again, just as long as
14 you understand the rest of the sentence there. I'm
15 trying to explain free will is explaining having a
16 choice, yes.
17 Q. As the phrases "free will" and "free
18 choice" are used in your September 3, 1999, report,
19 they mean the same thing. Is that fair?
20 A. I think one is sort of a clarification
21 of the other. Again, I'm referring specifically to
22 lay persons that believe that it is free will, or
23 in parentheses that it is a free choice, or
24 whatever. So they are pretty close. One sort of

622

1 may be explaining a little bit further the other
2 one.
3 Q. Which one explains further the other
4 one?
5 A. In my opinion, I just wanted to make
6 free will, that it is, some people think that it is
7 a choice. And a choice is, in fact, a free will.
8 So, I mean, they are very close. We are talking
9 real shades of subtlety here. But they are pretty
10 much the same.
11 Q. Is addiction the absence of free
12 choice?
13 A. Is addiction? Yes, I would believe
14 so. I think if a person is addicted I don't think
15 they really have a free choice.
16 Q. Therefore, addiction is the absence of
17 free will.
18 A. Therefore, what?
19 Q. Addiction is also the absence of free
20 will?
21 A. Yes.
22 Q. When you quit smoking, had your free
23 will been eliminated by your smoking?
24 A. I think I made a choice to try to

623

1 quit, and I think that's really important. I think
2 there is a real difference there. In other words,
3 someone continues to smoke because of the
4 addiction. And I made a decision that I was, in
5 fact, going to quit. And I was motivated by the
6 fear that I, in fact, was beginning to get hooked.
7 So I made a decision to quit.
8 Because what we find in tobacco
9 addiction, it is very much like the alcoholic in
10 the sense that if the alcoholic doesn't want to
11 quit smoking, excuse me, if the alcoholic doesn't
12 want to quit drinking, no matter what I do or
13 assist them with, it's not going to help them.
14 It's the same way with the smokers. If they don't
15 want to quit then there's nothing that I can do to
16 assist them with. So there is a certain free
17 choice to make a decision possibly to quit. But
18 those people are going to need some assistance.
19 Q. Did you make a choice to quit?
20 A. Yeah. I made a very frightened choice
21 to quit.
22 Q. Was it a free choice?
23 A. I guess I was sort of motivated by my

24 withdrawal symptoms and how I reacted to not having
624

1 nicotine. So in a sense I did make a choice. But
2 it was after the result of what had happened, me
3 going through withdrawal.

4 Q. In fact, it was the withdrawal
5 symptoms that caused you to make the free choice?

6 A. I don't know about free choice. To
7 make the choice to, in fact, make a decision to
8 quit.

9 Q. It was the withdrawal symptoms that
10 motivated you to make the choice; true?

11 A. I think, that's probably you're
12 characterizing it. Generalizing, I think that is
13 probably pretty accurate.

14 Q. Was your choice to quit which was
15 motivated by your recognition of withdrawal
16 symptoms a free choice, as you use that phrase in
17 your report?

18 A. Yeah. I think probably to a certain
19 degree.

20 You also need to understand, because
21 we are getting caught up again on little semantics,
22 is what you are doing, is trying little subtleties
23 and so forth. The bottom line is if you look again
24 -- and I have not done that research -- what you

625

1 really find is, I've noticed actually a very
2 conservative number here, in one of these two
3 reports, I think 8 to 10 percent of the people, in
4 fact, do make a decision to quit on their own and,
5 in fact, are successful.

6 Some of the numbers go as low as two
7 percent or whatever, I mean, that do that. So I
8 was very, given 8 to 10 percent do quit on their
9 own, I was one of those lucky people that was able
10 to quit on my own. So for me it was a free choice
11 in the sense that I made a decision and I tried to
12 quit and I beat it, where for others it simply is
13 not there.

14 What we are finding now is we have a
15 different kind of smoker. These smokers have made
16 several attempts.

17 Q. So it is the either 2 percent or 8 to
18 10 percent of the people who have free will or free
19 choice, and the rest of the smokers don't have free
20 will or free choice; is that true or not?

21 A. I think they have limited or impaired
22 choice in the other percent. In other words,
23 basically what you have got is those people that
24 succeed, I think if you look at the literature, 70

626

1 to 90 percent of the people, in fact, want to quit,
2 so at least on the self-reports in the studies.

3 So that being the case, I think once
4 you get addicted it becomes more of an impaired
5 choice. It's just not a matter of yes or no.
6 Obviously, you have to make a decision. But it
7 becomes much more difficult than someone that,
8 in fact, for whatever reasons, like the woman that
9 had Buerger's Disease and lost a limb or someone
10 that had cancer or whatever, they are highly
11 motivated and they do everything they possibly can.

12 And they will stick to the withdrawal symptoms and
13 it becomes difficult for them. They are using the
14 gum or Bupropion or whatever, and they really do
15 what they can best to, in fact, stay off the
16 cigarettes.

17 Q. Did the 8 to 10 percent of people who
18 quit on their own without help make an impaired
19 choice, as you use that?

20 A. The 8 to 10 percent?

21 Q. Yes.

22 A. I think probably they had some. And
23 there is degrees of imparity. It's just not a
24 simple yes or no.

627

1 I am sure for me, as a perfect
2 example, when I tried to quit it was very
3 difficult. I'm chewing cigarettes to try to quit.
4 But realizing that I might get addicted, I was
5 still able to quit even though that was an impaired
6 choice. It was very difficult for me to sustain
7 some of those withdrawal symptoms and to do it.
8 And we see that all the time.

9 Again, as I said earlier, for whatever
10 reason a person starts smoking, say they start
11 smoking to feel good, once they get hooked or
12 addicted or dependence occurs, they simply,
13 thereafter, they don't continue to smoke to feel
14 good; they smoke to keep from feeling bad.

15 So I think at different degrees and
16 different levels they have impaired choice. I
17 don't see what is so complicated about that.

18 Q. How many people in the United States
19 have quit smoking?

20 A. I can't tell you. I have not counted
21 them personally.

22 Q. It's something like 60 million, isn't
23 it, Doctor?

24 A. Yeah. I think the number typically is

628

1 60-some. I know, I can tell you this statement,
2 that I have heard several times -- and, again, I
3 have not counted them. I just didn't want to get
4 in those little subtleties and disagreements again
5 -- a statement, and what I read in some of the
6 literature, there is now more smokers that have
7 quit than there are current smokers.

8 Q. There are more former smokers than
9 current smokers.

10 A. Yes. You said that better than I.
11 Thank you.

12 Q. You know, of course, from reading the
13 same literature, the kind of companion statement
14 with that statement, the one that almost is always
15 stated after that statement, and that is that
16 approximately 90 percent of those 60 million people
17 quit without the benefit of professional
18 intervention?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Which means that 90 percent of those,
21 approximately 90 percent of those 60 million people
22 quit without gum; correct?

23 A. Correct.

24 Q. Quit without the patch?

1 A. Correct.
2 Q. Quit without inhalers; correct?
3 A. Correct.
4 Q. Quit without hypnosis?
5 A. Correct.
6 Q. Quit without counseling; correct?
7 A. Correct, yes.
8 Q. Quit without seeing you or anybody
9 like you?
10 A. Uh-huh.
11 Q. Correct?
12 A. Correct.
13 Q. That's about 54 million people who
14 have quit smoking without the benefit of a
15 smoking-cessation program; correct?
16 A. Yes.
17 You need to keep that in perspective,
18 too.
19 Q. I didn't ask that. I just asked you
20 --
21 A. No. Let me finish. There is more to
22 the answer. It's not a simple yes or no, what you
23 are looking for. What you are really doing there
24 is distorting the results.

630

1 Of course, the little calculation that
2 you did there that seemed so easy. What you are
3 talking about, up until 20 years ago really, or
4 '84, there was simply no nicotine-replacement
5 therapy. So a lot of people had quit before that.
6 It was available 25 years ago in Sweden or other
7 places, but it simply wasn't available. And more
8 products are coming on board.
9 Plus, that number is beginning to
10 slowly change, because you have a different kind of
11 smoker today -- I mentioned this before, yesterday
12 -- different kind of smoker in the sense that the
13 smoker today is a little more recalcitrant and a
14 little more addicted. That person has made more
15 attempts at quitting smoking than in years past.
16 Therefore, these people, in fact, need help.
17 And everyone, you can't sit there and
18 wait in hopes that they quit. What you need to do
19 is make a program available to them so they can
20 step up to the plate and hopefully make an effort
21 to quit, because what we are finding is that more
22 and more people are wanting assistance and wanting
23 to quit.
24 So your calculation is, you didn't

631

1 take into consideration the millions of the people
2 that have quit before when nothing was, in fact,
3 available; they, in fact, did quit on their own.
4 Q. 54 million people were able to quit on
5 their own before nicotine-replacement therapies
6 were available. Is that true?
7 A. I think not on your calculations. I
8 think there was a large percentage of those
9 previous to nicotine-replacement therapy that quit.
10 But 54 million, I think, there's 50, I
11 don't know, 50, 60 million, somewhere in that
12 vicinity, as you mentioned, of people that have, in

13 fact, quit. But that's also from that period of
14 time. So that would be, the calculation would be
15 incorrect, or the number you quoted would be
16 incorrect to say previous to nicotine-replacement
17 therapy.

18 Q. Some of those 54 million people who
19 have quit without nicotine-replacement therapy or
20 any other professional intervention quit after the
21 availability of nicotine-replacement therapy?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. What percentage of current smokers
24 quit per year before 1984?

632

1 A. I couldn't quote you that number,
2 unless it's in my report somewhere, or whatever. I
3 don't think it is. It might be because of quoting
4 the number. But that number doesn't come to me
5 quickly. I don't have a handle on it.

6 Q. What percentage of current smokers
7 quit last year?

8 A. I couldn't give you that number as
9 well. I don't keep all of those numbers.

10 Q. Was the percentage of current smokers
11 who quit before 1984, annually, the annual
12 percentage, higher or lower than in --

13 A. I couldn't tell you that.

14 Q. Was it higher or lower than the annual
15 percentage of smokers who quit last year or the
16 year before or the year before?

17 A. I don't know. I don't keep those
18 numbers in my head.

19 Q. So as you sit here, as far as you
20 know, last year a higher percentage of current
21 smokers quit than the percentage of current smokers
22 in 1983, for example?

23 MR. GOLDBERG: Object to the form.

24 Q. Is that true?

633

1 A. I guess I'm not -- Could you repeat
2 that again? I'm not --

3 Q. As far as you know, last year the
4 percentage of smokers who quit was higher than the
5 percentage of smokers who quit in 1983?

6 A. I can't tell you in terms of the
7 literature, because I don't have exact numbers in
8 my head of who quit more than who or whatever.

9 Q. That's not what I asked you.

10 A. I do know that my experience is that
11 there's a difference, we're finding that more and
12 more people are, in fact, coming in to want to quit
13 for a variety of reasons -- expense, cigarettes are
14 getting expensive. There's many things, health
15 reasons, a variety of reasons.

16 Q. When someone who has had difficulty
17 quitting smoking comes to see you, do you restore
18 their free will?

19 A. Restore their free will?

20 Q. These are the people who you say are
21 without free will. Do you restore their free will?

22 A. I don't think I said without free
23 will. I thought we were talking about impaired
24 will or whatever.

634

1 We don't restore. We try to assist
2 them or motivate them in some way. But usually if
3 they come to us they are somewhat motivated. We
4 don't just go out in the street and randomly assign
5 drugs or whatever. People that come to us are
6 slightly motivated. So they have made a choice.
7 So we don't instill free choice or free will.
8 Q. Did the approximately 54 million
9 Americans who quit smoking with no smoking-
10 cessation program and no professional intervention
11 and no nicotine-replacement and no counseling quit
12 out of free choice?
13 A. You need -- Again, you're incorrect in
14 the number that you just gave and the way that you
15 worked it. You said without nicotine-replacement
16 therapy and so forth. And that's the number of
17 people that have been said that have been reported
18 to have quit to date. That's not non-nicotine or
19 the non-nicotine replacement therapy.
20 Q. Let me ask you --
21 A. The way you stated the question, or at
22 least -- let me finish.
23 The way you stated the question, or at
24 least that I understood it, is you started out

635

1 saying that 60 million people had quit on their own
2 to date.
3 Q. No, sir. I said 54 million, unless I
4 misspoke.
5 A. No, no. You said --
6 Q. I may have misspoke. Let's get it
7 clarified.
8 MR. GOLDBERG: Do you want to restate
9 your question?
10 MR. ROWLEY: Yeah. Let's just clarify
11 it.
12 MR. GOLDBERG: He is withdrawing the
13 question, and he will restate the question.
14 Q. I obviously misspoke, for which I
15 apologize to you.
16 Did the 54 million Americans who quit
17 without the aid of any type of smoking-cessation
18 program have a free choice to quit?
19 A. Again, originally when you started
20 back with the 60 million, when you said 60 million,
21 you said 60 million that have quit to date,
22 approximately, that accompanied that other
23 statement. So to date includes people at NRT.
24 In your question you are saying that

636

1 people that quit, 54 million had quit without NRT,
2 or whatever. In other words, you are talking just
3 the people that, in fact, have quit without --
4 making this clear --
5 Q. Yes.
6 A. -- in my mind -- without any
7 assistance or help?
8 Q. Yes. I'm talking --
9 A. I got you. I got you. I just wanted
10 to make sure, because some of the questions can --
11 Q. Yes.
12 A. -- get rather long.
13 Q. Yes.

14 A. First of all, I do need to make -- You
15 started with the 60 million. Typically, the number
16 that I have heard, I'm not, that's where you
17 started originally with that 90 percent, I think.
18 That number in particular, I don't go out and count
19 them or whatever.

20 Typically, what I hear in the
21 literature and so forth is that now we have more
22 smokers, or excuse me, ex-smokers than current
23 smokers.

24 If you look at the numbers again,

637

1 depending on who you are quoting, you're looking
2 43, 45 million.

3 So I would see that number, just for a
4 little clarification, probably closer, that you are
5 talking about as 45, 50 million, to start with,
6 rather than your 60 million that, in fact, have
7 quit.

8 So I think you're starting a little
9 high and inflating. I'd have to go back and look
10 at some of those numbers again and be able to look
11 at that literature.

12 But to me that is a substantial
13 difference from what I think that I have read.
14 Again, I can't get a handle on it or whatever.

15 Q. Doctor, if it is 45 million who have
16 quit, and 90 percent have quit without professional
17 intervention, that means that 40,500,000 have quit
18 without professional intervention?

19 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection.

20 Q. Is at that true?

21 MR. GOLDBERG: Vague.

22 Q. Is that true?

23 A. I would venture to say that if, in
24 fact, all of those numbers that you gave are

638

1 correct, that that is probably accurate.

2 Q. The number that you have seen is 45 to
3 50 million?

4 A. Yeah. I mean, I have seen it.
5 Usually the number, and I don't even know if I have
6 seen the number as much as I have seen that there's
7 a little bit, there is now more smokers, ex-smokers
8 than current smokers.

9 So I don't know how many smokers
10 supposedly there are in the CDC studies. I have a
11 general idea.

12 I think 60 to me seemed a little
13 excessive. But, in fact, you even might be right.

14 Q. I wasn't asserting that that number
15 was correct. I merely asked you the question.

16 How many current smokers are there in
17 the United States?

18 A. I think, again, there's a variety,
19 different surveys, different years. An, typically,
20 probably some of the numbers I see may be as low as
21 43 million or something like that; and they might
22 go as high as 48, 50 million, something.

23 Q. So the number of ex-smokers is between
24 a number that is higher than 43 million and a

639

1 number that is higher than 48 million?

2 A. Yeah. Somewhere in there.
3 Q. So it's, in very round numbers, the
4 number of ex-smokers is say 45 million to 49
5 million?
6 A. Yeah, something like that. I think
7 that's . . .
8 Q. Did the 90 percent of those smokers
9 who quit without professional intervention have a
10 free choice to quit?
11 A. I am sure that they had a free choice.
12 Again, I think it was so subtle a difference. It
13 was just not free choice and no choice. I think
14 there's a slightly impaired choice, because some of
15 those people, in fact, quit on their own. I have
16 known family members, people that, in fact, quit on
17 their own. You ask them, they say, Oh, yes, it was
18 difficult. I had to hide my cigarettes. I had to
19 do all that. Even though they quit on their own,
20 it was not easy for them.
21 Q. How many of the 40-plus million people
22 who quit on their own were addicted?
23 A. I didn't evaluate those people or
24 whatever. They didn't come through the Center.

640

1 Q. Can you give us just a rough estimate
2 of the number of the 40-plus million people who
3 quit on their own who were addicted?
4 A. I don't know that number at all.
5 Unless we evaluate them or something, I wouldn't
6 know that number at all.
7 Q. That's because in order to know
8 whether somebody is addicted you've got to evaluate
9 them.
10 A. Yes. I think we do.
11 Q. You mentioned before -- let me recall
12 what you said -- You mentioned the effects of taxes
13 on the price of cigarettes and the effect of price
14 of cigarettes on smoking prevalence. Do you recall
15 mentioning that?
16 A. Smoking preference?
17 Q. Prevalence. On the number of people
18 who smoke.
19 A. Yes.
20 Q. It is a fact that when the price of
21 cigarettes goes up smoking prevalence goes down?
22 A. Again, I'm not an economist. But
23 that's typically what I hear, is that as cigarettes
24 go up, some people, we get people all the time when

641

1 they go up to \$2.00 or \$2.50, and there's always a
2 small percentage of the people that it becomes a
3 little expense. And there's always a small group,
4 when the price goes up, it's very important to them
5 that they, in fact, then quit.
6 Q. In fact, there were recent new
7 reports, which I am sure you saw since this is your
8 field, that showed, that reported a marked decrease
9 in smoking prevalence in California as a result of
10 a recently tax increase in cigarettes. You saw
11 that?
12 A. Yes. I think I am familiar with that,
13 some of that, or at least some of it.
14 Q. And it wasn't a small reduction in

15 smoking prevalence, was it?
16 A. I don't remember how large or small it
17 was. If you have something to give me at least
18 numbers.
19 Q. Just to give you -- and I will be
20 happy to show this to you -- to give you a rough
21 idea of the magnitude, this is a news report from
22 the St. Louis Post Dispatch. It says, Since
23 passage of a state cigarette tax of 25 cents in
24 California, cigarette consumption has been reduced

642

1 by 38 percent.
2 MR. GOLDBERG: What is the date of
3 that report?
4 MR. ROWLEY: The date is April 23,
5 1999, St. Louis Post Dispatch.
6 And that is a statement by Melba R.
7 Moore, M-o-o-r-e, the director of the Tobacco Use
8 Prevention and Control Program of the American Lung
9 Association of eastern Missouri.

10 MR. GOLDBERG: Do you want to look at
11 that?

12 Is this off the Internet?
13 MR. ROWLEY: It is printed from the
14 Internet, but it's from the St. Louis Post
15 Dispatch.

16 Q. Do you see that, Doctor?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And that is consistent with other
19 accounts that you have seen, not the precise
20 numbers, but the magnitude of the change in smoking
21 prevalence as a result of a significant increase in
22 tax revenue? That's consistent with other reports
23 that you have seen?

24 A. I don't know about other reports. And
643

1 this, to me, is very dramatic. That's a big drop,
2 I mean, 38 percent.
3 I don't know about the other reports.
4 I would have to actually look at all of them and
5 see and compare and say, you know, I could offer my
6 opinion. This is not, increasing 25 cents, I mean,
7 to reduce smoking consumption by 38 percent, that
8 to me is a significant drop. That is 38 percent.
9 That's a third.

10 Q. Let's say that it resulted in a
11 reduction in smoking prevalence that was half that.
12 That's still a significant reduction in smoking
13 prevalence, isn't it?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Those people who quit because the
16 price of cigarettes went up, did they have a free
17 choice to quit?

18 A. Yes. Again, as I said before,
19 everyone has a certain degree of choice. But it is
20 impaired choice, and it is degrees of impaired.
21 Some people have an easier time quitting than
22 others. Some of them are more difficult.

23 What we are finding in our experience
24 in 25 years of tobacco research is basically that

644

1 over time you have a different kind of smoker.
2 You're having smokers now that are making much more

3 serious attempts, and they are beginning to seek
4 help because they find out that they couldn't quit
5 on their own.

6 Basically, what you have gotten rid of
7 a lot are those people that could quit on their
8 own. It's what we refer to as the low-hanging
9 fruit. It's the ones that were easier. Those ones
10 that their impaired choice was not as severe as
11 someone a little further down the line that, in
12 fact, is more addictive.

13 So it's either, I know that you are
14 addicted, yes or not, or whatever. But there's a
15 certain little level of addiction. So there is
16 some impaired choice.

17 Q. How many of the 40 to 45-plus million
18 Americans who quit on their own were low-hanging
19 fruit?

20 A. I couldn't tell you that. My judgment
21 would, it's just a judgment, would, in fact, be a
22 larger portion because that number is becoming
23 smaller. People are having more difficulty
24 quitting on their own.

645

1 MR. GOLDBERG: Do you want a break?
2 It's been about an hour and 15 minutes.

3 THE DEPONENT: Yes, actually I would.
4 It's been longer than that.

5 MR. GOLDBERG: Is this a convenient
6 place to break?

7 MR. ROWLEY: Absolutely.
8 (Break.)

9 VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back on the
10 record.

11 BY MR. ROWLEY:

12 Q. Doctor, are you familiar with the body
13 of literature that consists of randomized
14 controlled intervention trials among smokers?

15 A. Some of them, yes. Not the entire
16 body. I'm sure I couldn't quote you every number,
17 statistic or whatever. But I am, generally, sort
18 of familiar with it.

19 Q. Explain to us, exactly, what is a
20 randomized controlled intervention trial?

21 A. It's very simple. Someone comes in to
22 a trial, and they are randomly assigned to either
23 active or a placebo. That's a randomized trial.
24 And it's an intervention because we are performing

646

1 some kind of intervention. So it's a randomized
2 intervention trial.

3 Q. Have you ever designed yourself a
4 randomized controlled intervention trial?

5 A. Not by myself.

6 Q. Have you ever conducted a randomized
7 controlled intervention trial?

8 A. Yes. We conduct quite a few of those.

9 Q. Describe the randomized controlled
10 intervention trials that you have conducted.

11 A. Can I refer to the --

12 Q. Just describe generally --

13 A. The products?

14 Q. No. What's the typical outcome
15 variable in those studies?

16 A. Again, what we are, almost all of the
17 studies, typically, what you are looking at --
18 First of all, let me back up.
19 Randomized trial, I think I explained that before.
20 People come into a study, and they're randomly
21 assigned an active placebo or a variety of ARMs,
22 depending upon what those ARMs are, depending on
23 what you want to look at in terms of outcome
24 variables.

647

1 But really the outcomes that we look
2 at, almost always, we look at just two. We don't,
3 try not to get into a lot of others. We may
4 collect data and have a statistician analyze it and
5 look at those. But because we are testing a
6 product or a concept or idea, basically what we are
7 really looking at is we are testing the
8 pharmacological adjunct in terms of safety, whether
9 it's safe or not, and then, two, for efficacy. So
10 those are the outcome variables that we really want
11 to look at. One is primary and usually one is
12 secondary.

13 Q. You look to see whether the
14 pharmacological adjunct appears to have some
15 statistically-significant effect on outcome?

16 A. Exactly.

17 Q. The odds ratios that you have in your
18 report are from a publication, A Clinical Practice
19 Guideline called Smoking Cessation; is that
20 correct?

21 A. Which report are those in -- 2?

22 MR. GOLDBERG: Page 5.

23 THE DEPONENT: I see it now. Just
24 want to look and make sure that the reference is in
648

1 fact.

2 MR. ROWLEY: Page 5 of the second
3 notebook?

4 MR. GOLDBERG: It may be in the first.
5 In your reference on it earlier.

6 A. That's what I'm looking for. I'm
7 almost positive it is correct. Yes. Okay. That's
8 correct.

9 Q. Those were the odds ratios that,
10 obviously, you chose to put in the report over
11 other available odds ratios to the extent that
12 there are others available; right?

13 A. I'm sure, yes, that there are others.

14 Q. Why did you choose those odds ratios
15 over other odds ratios that are available?

16 A. Again, this was my opinion. One of
17 the expert groups in the clinical practice
18 guidelines were really developed by the government,
19 as a report, as a matter of fact, to be really
20 specific, the U.S. Department of Health and Human
21 Services Clinical Practices, Guideline Number 8,
22 Smoking-Cessation.

23 Q. Number 8?

24 MR. GOLDBERG: No, no, no. You said

649

1 number 8.

2 MR. ROWLEY: Doctor, I have it. I
3 have it right here.

4 THE DEPONENT: Oh, number 18. I said
5 8?

6 MR. GOLDBERG: Yes.

7 A. I'm sorry. But, anyway, basically
8 that was very rigorous. In other words, they went
9 through thousands of studies. In fact, they had to
10 meet certain criteria. That's why those numbers
11 may be different. If, in fact, someone else were
12 doing it -- and there's been several studies that
13 have done meta analysis or, in fact, are looking at
14 some of these odds ratios and so forth.

15 And so that being the case, this one
16 in particular scrutinized, and it is probably, I
17 think it is the booklet, because I mentioned here,
18 The single British compilation of strategies and
19 recommendations designed to assist clinicians,
20 smoking-cessation specialists and healthcare
21 administrators, insurers, purchasers, in
22 identifying tobacco users in supporting and
23 delivering effective smoking-cessation
24 intervention.

650

1 So that's why I used that one.

2 Again, I did not calculate those. I
3 need to make that very clear. I'm not a
4 statistician, epidemiologist. I did not do any of
5 those. I reported those odds ratios.

6 Q. Did you, if you look at page 5 of your
7 report, look, for example, at the odds ratio
8 associated with group counseling, 2.2. Do you see
9 that? Do you see that?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. What is the extent of variability
12 across studies in odds ratios associated with group
13 counseling?

14 A. I couldn't tell you that. That's the,
15 in other words, the average odds ratio that came
16 up, I couldn't tell you what the variation is.

17 Q. Within what range of confidence was
18 that particular odds ratio calculated?

19 A. I can't remember now unless I went
20 back to the actual report. I just don't remember.

21 Q. Did you look at the width of the
22 confidence intervals in deciding whether these were
23 the odds ratios that you should put in your report?

24 A. Again, I'm sure I looked at them and

651

1 was familiar with them or whatever. But these odds
2 ratios are the ones that I lifted out of that book.
3 If you look real closely, I forget, there was 30, I
4 am guessing here again, but I believe it was 33, 5,
5 1, somewhere in that vicinity, large portion of
6 what I considered to be literally the company's top
7 tobacco researchers that participated in that.

8 Then I believe the number that
9 reviewed it was something like about, I don't know.
10 It was considerably more than actually wrote it and
11 participated in the actual putting together of that
12 report.

13 So they actually computed and did all
14 of that. And, basically, what I did is I reported
15 what I thought were the most accurate odds ratios.

16 Q. Doctor, I wonder, are you familiar

17 with the scientific fallacy called argumentum ab
18 populum? Have you ever heard of that?

19 A. No.

20 Q. It is called the bandwagon fallacy.
21 That's the fallacious reasoning that consists of
22 arguing that a scientific proposition is true
23 because most scientists believe it is true.

24 Have you ever heard of that?

652

1 A. Yes. I have heard of that concept.

2 Q. In deciding what literature to put in
3 your report, what efforts did you make to ensure
4 that you would not succumb to the scientific
5 fallacy of argumentum ab populum? Tell us
6 specifically what you did to ensure that you did
7 not succumb to that scientific fallacy.

8 A. I think I have answered that in a
9 whole variety of different ways today. And,
10 basically, what you have to do, because of the
11 number of people that are, in fact, involved, they
12 were in this report in particular, as in other
13 reports, basically, they have peer-reviewed
14 journals or whatever, this one in particular had
15 more than 30 or so, somewhere in vicinity, of the
16 world's tobacco, or specifically, I mean,
17 definitely I could say top tobacco researchers
18 literally in the United States. They came up with
19 this. There was very strict criteria that are
20 outlined in the book, how they eliminate studies
21 and what they did.

22 I think these are about as good as
23 numbers that you will find anywhere. Not only did
24 that group really went to task and really worked

653

1 very diligently in the way they screened them out,
2 if you could actually get a report and take a look,
3 the criteria were very difficult. And thereafter
4 it was sent out for people to actually review and
5 to look at.

6 So I guess I could say that in this
7 case, which is, I don't know, maybe 70, 80, maybe
8 as many as 100 of the country's top tobacco
9 researchers that got involved in this, I guess that
10 you could say that that, in fact, is true,
11 whatever.

12 But the bottom line is I did not go
13 out and do that myself.

14 Q. Are you familiar with the scientific
15 fallacy known as the appeal to authority? Have you
16 ever heard of that?

17 A. No.

18 Q. You never heard of the fallacious
19 reasoning that is known in the literature as the
20 appeal to authority?

21 A. No.

22 Q. The appeal to authority, Doctor, is
23 the fallacious argument that a particular
24 scientific proposition is true based upon the

654

1 credentials of the scientists who claim it's true.

2 What did you do, if anything, Doctor,
3 to ensure that your selection of literature for
4 inclusion in your report, in your selection of that

5 literature, you did not succumb to the generally
6 recognized scientific fallacy called the appeal to
7 authority?

8 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection to the form
9 of the question. Move to strike.

10 Q. Tell us exactly what you did.

11 A. Basically, again, as I will repeat, I
12 did the exact same thing. I can go through it.
13 The people that, in fact, wrote the report are some
14 of the world's, what I consider the best experts.
15 They are the ones that are quoted. They are the
16 ones that are in the New England Journal of
17 Medicine and JAMA. They are some of the best
18 pharmacologists, I mean, neuroscientists, people
19 involved in cessation.

20 So they all came together. And
21 through some very strict criteria that I don't have
22 access to right now, but I could get for you, they
23 eliminated and included articles and then came up
24 with this, that is probably the most widely-

655

1 disseminated and easily the most respected thing in
2 terms of helping people quit smoking, that people
3 refer to this guide all the time.

4 Thereafter, it was also sent to,
5 again, to other people to, in fact, evaluate and to
6 look at. As a matter of fact, I was even one of
7 the reviewers that actually reviewed this as well
8 and offered some of my comments and some of my
9 thoughts.

10 So there were many people involved in
11 this. We are just one -- They, basically, wrote it
12 and put it together. I guess in that sense you
13 could say that I just, my judgment was based on
14 their credentials and what they did and the
15 expertise that they possess.

16 Q. Have you ever heard of the scientific
17 fallacy or the fallacious line of scientific
18 reasoning called the consensus fallacy?

19 A. Yes. I have heard it to a certain
20 degree. Yes.

21 Q. What is that?

22 A. Huh?

23 Q. What is it?

24 A. I would rather you share. I think I

656

1 have a general understanding, but I would prefer to
2 say no.

3 Q. Just give me your general
4 understanding.

5 A. No. I will just basically say no and
6 let you say it. I don't know.

7 Q. You said you have heard of it. So
8 tell us --

9 A. Yeah, but I would prefer not to. I
10 would just as soon -- I'd say, no, that I don't
11 know.

12 Q. You don't know. Very good. Thank
13 you.

14 Look, for example, at the odds ratio
15 or group counseling, 2.2. Did that interval of
16 confidence include one or less than one?

17 A. See, again --

18 Q. If you don't know, you can say you
19 don't know.
20 A. I don't know. I did not participate
21 in that.
22 Q. Did any of these odds ratios that are
23 in excess of one have intervals of confidence that
24 included upon or numbers less than one?

657

1 A. I could not share. I mean, I don't
2 know.
3 Q. Is it possible for an odds ratio to be
4 less than one?
5 A. Usually you start with definitely the
6 one, because it's my understanding that you have
7 the one, and from there you actually -- you are
8 talking about the odds ratio or the interval? I'm
9 sorry.
10 Q. Is it possible for an odds ratio to be
11 less than one?
12 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection. He asked
13 for a clarification. Are you withdrawing the
14 question and then restating the question? Is that
15 what is going on?
16 Q. Is it possible for an odds ratio to be
17 less than one?
18 A. Oh, yes.
19 Q. Oh, it is?
20 A. Yes.
21 Q. What does that mean?
22 A. Typically, the odds ratio is one.
23 That's more or less the standard. In other words,
24 if you look at 1.2, and then using self-help, in

658

1 terms of no intervention might be 20 percent
2 greater. You could have, it could be less than
3 one. If that's less than one it is just not,
4 basically, not as effective in just doing no
5 intervention at all.
6 Q. What does it mean --
7 A. That's a poor example, but you could
8 jump to another one to explain it a little bit
9 better.
10 Q. What does it mean if the interval of
11 confidence for an odds ratio includes numbers less
12 than one?
13 A. That it is not as effective as the one
14 that, in fact, is one or higher.
15 Q. Sir, if the group counseling odds
16 ratio of 2.2, if its interval of confidence
17 included negative one, what would that mean?
18 A. You are saying negative one?
19 Q. Negative one.
20 A. What you did, you started switching
21 back and forth. You say odds ratio, then you go to
22 confidence interval and so forth.
23 Q. The confidence interval --
24 MR. GOLDBERG: Repeat it, please.

659

1 Q. I thought he was asking for
2 clarification. Let me clarify the question.
3 A. I usually like -- Okay.
4 Q. Let me clarify the question.
5 If the interval of confidence of the

6 odds ratio, 2.2, included a negative number, what
7 would that mean?
8 A. I think probably the best thing for me
9 to do, because you are starting to play, in my
10 opinion, in my judgment, you're starting to try to
11 play little silly games there. So I would prefer
12 just to basically say that I have a limited
13 knowledge in that area. I understand basically
14 what odds ratios are, and that's what I understand,
15 and that's why we statisticians and
16 epidemiologists; and those people that, in fact, do
17 that.
18 I ask for clarification myself
19 occasionally. And I do know basically what I need
20 to know what an odds ratio is. It tells me, what
21 the numbers are here tell me something. When you
22 start delving deeper, it doesn't tell me anything
23 in particular.
24 Q. What you're saying is that you don't

660

1 need to know -- and, believe me, I'm not being
2 critical of you in any way, and I'm not questioning
3 whether this is correct or not -- you are saying
4 for your purposes in your everyday professional
5 life you don't need to know the significance of a
6 confidence interval that includes a negative
7 number. You just don't need to know that.

8 A. Typically, what I do -- no, I would
9 probably say that I don't. Only I look at the odds
10 ratio to see what supposedly works better than
11 others.

12 Q. But you don't know the significance of
13 having an odds ratio that has the -- Let me
14 rephrase.

15 You do not know the significance of a
16 confidence interval that includes one or a negative
17 number?

18 A. No.

19 Q. Thank you. Therefore, even if you had
20 looked at the confidence intervals for these odds
21 ratios in paragraph five of Exhibit 2, and they had
22 included negative numbers, that wouldn't have had
23 much, if any, meaning for you.

24 A. Yeah. Basically, what I would do with
661

1 something like that is walk over, whenever I have a
2 question, because that's not my area of expertise,
3 I walk over to the statistician; and he would, in
4 fact, share information that I might ask him.

5 Q. And you didn't do that before you put
6 these odds ratios in your report?

7 A. No. The odds ratios to me as they
8 stand reflect what is more effective than whatever
9 else is.

10 Q. Here in Table 1 you have a number of
11 odds ratios, and then you have three risk ratios.

12 A. Uh-huh.

13 Q. What's the difference between those
14 things?

15 A. Typically, they're, my interpretation,
16 and limited in having talked to statisticians and
17 so forth, in other words, when data is, in fact,
18 available, and there is a formulation, excuse me, a

19 formula that you can calculate an odds ratio; and
20 whenever some data are not available to him you can
21 do the risk ratio. But theoretically they are
22 pretty much the same thing.

23 So to me -- I'm saying to me -- the
24 odds ratios would be very similar in terms of the

662

1 risk ratios.

2 There are some, a little operational
3 differences, whatever. But according to the
4 statistician, and the way he shared it with me, is
5 that one of them have different kinds of data, or
6 because it were not collected for a variety of
7 reasons, as you said, for all practical purposes
8 odds ratio and risk ratio are very similar.

9 Q. In the context of Table 1
10 specifically, you can't explain the difference
11 between an odds ratio and a risk ratio in terms,
12 for example, of the formula that's used?

13 A. No. I could not.

14 Q. To the extent that odds ratios and
15 risk ratios may differ in their reliability or the
16 information that they impart regarding the
17 relationships within the variables, you can't
18 explain that, because that's not what you do.

19 A. Could repeat that again?

20 Q. To the extent that odds ratios and
21 risk ratios differ with respect to inferences that
22 may be drawn from the data, you can't explain the
23 differences?

24 A. No. I can make inferences relative to

663

1 the risk ratio and the odds ratio when I look at
2 that. That tells me something. It may not tell
3 you anything, but it tells me something.

4 Q. Do any of the risk ratios, any of the
5 three risks ratios that you have listed there on
6 page 5 of your report, did any of the confidence
7 intervals for those risk ratios include one?

8 A. I don't remember, because I didn't,
9 again, that was something that I would exclude.
10 Because, again, this information tells me
11 something, and it tells me what is more effective
12 or what I might use in our actual counseling.

13 Q. Within a given confidence interval for
14 a risk-ratio estimate or an odds-ratio estimate, is
15 any number within that interval anymore likely to
16 be correct than any other number?

17 A. Again, that's not the way that I use
18 this. You are asking me things that I --

19 Q. If you don't know, just say so.

20 A. I don't know.

21 Q. Thank you.

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Are the odds ratios that are listed in
24 Exhibit 5 anymore likely to be the correct numbers

664

1 than any other number within the intervals of
2 confidence for these odds ratios?

3 A. Likely to be what? Excuse me.

4 Q. Are they anymore likely to be the
5 correct numbers than any of the other numbers that
6 are within the confidence intervals for any of

7 these estimates? If you don't know, just say so.
8 A. No. This is the reliable one. In
9 other words, that's typically the average. In
10 other words, what you are getting at, when you're
11 coming in there and what you are looking at is a,
12 excluding the confidence interval, this is the odds
13 ratio, the risk ratio, this tells me something, in
14 other words.
15 Q. So you're saying that the average
16 number is more likely to be true than any other
17 number within the confidence interval? Is that
18 what you are saying?
19 A. Typically, again, let me just make
20 this very clear, that as far as the confidence
21 intervals, what I concentrate on and what I want to
22 do, you are asking questions that I refer to
23 statisticians or whatever.
24 Q. The fact is that the concept of a
665
1 confidence interval and its meaning and
2 implications is beyond your expertise; right?
3 A. It's something that I don't typically
4 use, correct.
5 Q. You don't purport to really understand
6 what a confidence interval is or understand all of
7 its implications in terms of assessing these odds
8 ratios or risk ratios; that's true?
9 A. That is probably correct.
10 Q. You haven't calculated the empirical
11 probability that any of these odds ratios or risk
12 ratios are actually correct; you haven't done that?
13 A. No. I have not done that.
14 Q. Very good.
15 You mentioned meta analysis before.
16 I am sure you are aware that the scientific
17 literature is replete with references to the
18 inherent limitations of the meta analyses.
19 Enlighten us, if you would, as to what
20 those inherent limitations are.
21 A. I could not really share those with
22 you. As I told you earlier, that when I went to
23 school, in the statistics courses that I took, meta
24 analysis was not a technique that was used; and,
666
1 subsequently, now it's being used.
2 Q. Fair enough?
3 A. Therefore, we refer to statisticians.
4 Because I took 15, 18 hours of statistics; they
5 have taken 150 hours. They're much more
6 specialists.
7 Q. Fair enough. That means that for that
8 reason and perhaps for other reasons you're not an
9 expert in meta analyses?
10 A. No.
11 Q. And you're not knowledgeable about the
12 inherent or other limitations of meta analyses?
13 A. No. I'm not.
14 Q. But you do acknowledge that these odds
15 ratios and risk ratios that, for whatever reason,
16 you chose to put in your report were derived from
17 the meta analyses, specifically a meta analysis
18 that was published in Clinical Practice Guideline
19 number 18; correct?

20 A. Correct.
21 Q. Has there ever been a study, Doctor
22 Glover, that you're aware of that was based on a
23 random sample of West Virginia smokers?
24 A. Study of random sample --

667

1 Q. Of West Virginia smokers as a study
2 population.
3 A. I'm sure. Yes, I think there have
4 been some.
5 Q. Really?
6 A. Yes. I guess what I'm after -- Let me
7 just sort of back up a little bit. When you say as
8 a smoker, I mean, are you talking about habits,
9 patterns? What are you talking about?
10 Q. Do you know the difference between a
11 study population and a sample population?
12 A. Typically what we do is we always do
13 sample populations.
14 Again, I don't get in sampling
15 techniques as much. I have a general understanding
16 of that. Basically, the sampling technique that
17 someone may, in fact, use -- I do know that there
18 are several studies that have been done in the
19 state of West Virginia by others, never by me.
20 I've never done either one of those, because that's
21 not what we depo. Others have done studies.
22 That's not what we do.
23 Q. You have never done it?
24 A. No.

668

1 Q. And to the extent that others have
2 done it, you're not an expert in those, because
3 that's not what you do; right?
4 A. True.
5 Q. As far as you know, no researcher has
6 ever conducted a scientifically-valid survey of the
7 attributes, risk factor exposures, and smoking
8 habits of the West Virginia population of smokers
9 specifically?
10 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection as to form.
11 Argumentative and vague.
12 Q. As far as you know, that hasn't
13 happened?
14 A. I think, I know several studies have
15 been conducted by other individuals. It's just,
16 again, we don't do survey research. We don't,
17 that's not what we get, we don't get into sampling
18 techniques or whatever.
19 But I think the State Health
20 Department is always putting out reports and a
21 variety of reports on how many smokers and what
22 they are doing and talking about smokers' habits
23 throughout the state.
24 I haven't sat down and looked at how

669

1 they sampled and what they did or whatever. But
2 they put out a lot of reports, and I am sure others
3 have. It's just not what I do, again.
4 Q. Right. But that's not what you do.
5 That's not within the scope of your expertise,
6 because you don't --
7 A. Yes. I put my energies other places.

8 Q. Your studies are clinical studies.
9 They're not population studies.
10 A. Exactly. We are more clinical.
11 Q. Your expertise is not in population
12 studies. You don't do those. You do clinical
13 studies. Correct?
14 A. Yeah. We do clinical research.
15 Q. Can you name for me a specific survey
16 that has purported to gather a statistically-valid
17 sample of all West Virginia smokers?
18 A. No.
19 Q. Let me ask you if you agree with this
20 statement, Doctor.
21 Plaintiffs must take some
22 responsibility if they continue to smoke after
23 receiving medical advice that they quit smoking.
24 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection. If you are
670
1 reading from a document, the doctor has the right
2 to see it.
3 THE DEPONENT: Yeah, I think --
4 MR. ROWLEY: It's none of your
5 business whether I am reading from a document.
6 A. I would like to be able to see what is
7 said before that, or whatever. In other words, I
8 would like to see the context in which that was
9 said.
10 Q. Let me ask you this --
11 A. And I believe that is one of my
12 reports.
13 Q. Let me ask you this, Doctor --
14 A. You've interrupted me at least three
15 times, and I'm trying to respond.
16 So what I would like to do is actually
17 locate that, unless you withdraw the question,
18 whatever. I would actually like to try to find it
19 and respond to that, because I think you are
20 pulling a sentence out of context.
21 MR. ROWLEY: Can either of you
22 enlighten me as to what you are looking for?
23 THE DEPONENT: Actually, for that
24 paper you will see that sentence that you are
671
1 pulling out at random.
2 MR. ROWLEY: What documents are you
3 looking in?
4 THE DEPONENT: It has to be in either
5 one or two.
6 MR. ROWLEY: It does?
7 THE DEPONENT: I would think.
8 MR. GOLDBERG: Just wait a minute.
9 MR. ROWLEY: Well, there was an
10 objection. I will withdraw the question as a
11 result of the objection. So there is no question
12 pending.
13 BY MR. ROWLEY:
14 Q. Doctor, let me ask you this: Do you
15 believe that people who --
16 THE DEPONENT: I think it is in the
17 current reports.
18 MR. GOLDBERG: He has withdrawn the
19 question.
20 MR. ROWLEY: I have withdrawn the

21 question.
22 Q. Do you believe that people who,
23 smokers who suffer from a smoking-associated
24 disease or who become addicted must take some

672

1 responsibility for their continued smoking after
2 they receive medical advice to quit smoking?

3 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection to the form
4 of the question. Vague.

5 Q. Are we thinking about our answer?

6 A. No. I was just reading basically what
7 you said. Could you ask the question again? I
8 found where you were quoting from.

9 Q. Okay. I wasn't quoting.

10 MR. ROWLEY: But can we read the
11 question back?

12 REPORTER: "Do you believe that people
13 who, smokers who suffer from a smoking-associated
14 disease or who become addicted must take some
15 responsibility for their continued smoking after
16 they receive medical advice to quit smoking?"

17 A. I think in the face of what you're
18 referring to this, that you said that you were not
19 quoting out of you, you basically are sort of
20 pulling it a little out of context. And what I
21 would like to do is actually read the paragraph.

22 It says here, Finally, the Plaintiff
23 -- which is the individual that I was talking about
24 -- must take some responsibility as he continues to

673

1 smoke after his father's heart attack in 1974,
2 after medical advice in '92 and '95 that he quit
3 smoking. Moreover, the Plaintiff continued to
4 smoke after his 1996 heart attack and has refused
5 expert advice and warnings from his doctor since
6 1996 that he quit. This is extremely risky
7 behavior. The decision to smoke in the face of
8 known dangers is a contributing cause of the
9 Plaintiff's initial MI and creates risks of future
10 cardiac adverse events.

11 In that person's case, I would think
12 that for years he has been told, and he has a
13 little history, and I think that, in fact, it is my
14 opinion that I think he bears a little of the
15 responsibility as well.

16 Obviously, I think he is making one of
17 those impaired decisions, because it's obvious that
18 he's addicted and he's having difficulty quitting.
19 But he bears a little, he needs, in my opinion, he
20 needs to make an effort.

21 I think this was, I can't recall this
22 deposition or whatever, but I think this was the
23 second attempt that he was making. And it is
24 obvious he was predisposed to having some problems.

674

1 Q. That was your opinion in November of
2 1998?

3 A. Uh-huh.

4 Q. And it's your opinion today; right?

5 A. Uh-huh.

6 Q. In that case you were retained by the
7 defendant; correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And you're making a comment about the
10 adverse party in the lawsuit, the Plaintiff; right?
11 Is that correct?
12 A. Excuse me?
13 Q. You're making a comment regarding the
14 plaintiff in the case, who is the adverse party; is
15 that correct?
16 MR. GOLDBERG: You're holding up the
17 report?
18 MR. ROWLEY: Yes, sir. I'm holding up
19 the thing that Dr. Glover is looking at.
20 MR. GOLDBERG: Carrie Kearney
21 (phonetic) regarding, dated November 25, '98.
22 MR. ROWLEY: Let me have the question
23 read back, please.
24 REPORTER: "You're making a comment

675

1 regarding the plaintiff in the case, who is an
2 adverse party; is that correct?"
3 A. Who is what? I'm sorry.
4 Q. Who is an adverse party, Doctor.
5 That's who you're making a --
6 A. What are you referring to when you say
7 "adverse party?"
8 Q. He is a party on the opposite side of
9 the case; right?
10 A. I'm asking you a question. You don't
11 need to be rude.
12 Q. Is that right?
13 A. Excuse me?
14 Q. Was that who you were making the
15 comments about?
16 A. Yes.
17 Q. You were retained by one side, and you
18 were making the comment about the other side?
19 A. Yes.
20 Q. That's what you understood at the
21 time?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. And when you said that he must take
24 some responsibility, you didn't say in this report

676

1 that he had an impaired choice, did you?
2 A. No, I did not. No.
3 Q. You didn't say that he didn't have
4 free will, did you?
5 A. But I didn't say it was 100 percent
6 responsibility either.
7 Q. Doctor, did you say that the man had
8 no free will?
9 A. Did I say? No.
10 Q. In fact, Doctor, in the last sentence
11 you said he made a "decision to smoke." Did I
12 quote that correctly?
13 A. Decision to smoke?
14 Q. Did I quote that --
15 A. Yes.
16 Q. In fact, we want to be fair and give
17 you a complete quote. You said he made "the
18 decision to smoke in the face of known danger,"
19 didn't you?
20 A. Yes.
21 Q. You didn't say he made an impaired

22 decision to smoke, did you?
23 A. No. I did not.
24 Q. In fact, you said that his decision to
677

1 smoke in the face of a known danger was a
2 contributing cause to his myocardial infarction.
3 That's what you said?
4 A. Correct.
5 Q. Rendering medical-causation testimony
6 based upon his decision to smoke; right? That's
7 what that is.

8 A. I don't know if it is medical
9 testimony, but that's what I said.

10 Q. Well, sir --

11 A. When someone asks your opinion, just
12 because you say, I have a cold, or, You have a
13 cold, that's not a, I don't have to be a physician
14 to, in fact, state that. I mean, a cold or
15 whatever. I think you're really being extreme and
16 not, in fact, being very accurate with the
17 information.

18 Q. It's your testimony that, in your
19 opinion, given your background and experience, that
20 one need not be a physician or even have a medical
21 degree, much less a medical license, to express an
22 opinion as to what caused an individual's
23 myocardial infarction; right?

24 A. No. That's not what I'm saying. I
678

1 think --

2 Q. Did you have a medical --
3 MR. GOLDBERG: Wait, wait. He can
4 answer.

5 A. Can I finish?

6 Q. Go ahead.

7 A. I really would like to finish. You
8 know, you're interrupting --

9 Q. Go ahead.

10 A. I think -- You're doing it again.

11 Q. Please finish.

12 A. You're doing it again. It would be
13 nice if I could actually finish a sentence here.

14 Q. Please do.

15 A. You're doing it again. Please allow
16 me to finish.

17 But, anyway, I think that in that case
18 just knowing that, in fact, smoking, in fact, may
19 cause an MI, you know, it doesn't take a real
20 genius, you don't need a medical degree, you don't
21 need a medical license or whatever, that if someone
22 continues to smoke that they, in fact, may get an
23 MI. I don't see anything particularly difficult
24 about that. If people, in fact, have an MI, if
679

1 they smoke, if they continue to smoke, they could
2 have an MI.

3 Q. Did you say, Doctor, that if he
4 continued to smoke he may have an MI, or did you
5 express the expert opinion that his decision to
6 smoke was a "contributing cause" of his MI?

7 A. I'll read the sentence exactly. It
8 says -- this is what I said -- I said, The decision
9 to smoke in the face of known danger is a

10 contributing cause of the Plaintiff's initial MI
11 and creates a risk of future cardiac adverse
12 events.

13 Again, you look at their contributing
14 cause, you know, there could be many, many causes,
15 and, obviously, addiction is a large part of that,
16 which you are excluding all together and you're
17 playing up this other part about free will and so
18 forth, or his decision, and that's part of it.

19 As I told you before, people have to
20 ultimately make a decision to quit. That, in fact,
21 may be an impaired choice. I may not have used
22 that terminology. But a person has to make a
23 decision or a choice to, in fact, want to quit.

24 And I think that, in my opinion, based
680

1 on this, and as many times as he had been warned
2 and told, and his history and so forth, I think he
3 had to accept a certain portion of the
4 responsibility.

5 Q. Was Mr. Steiner addicted?

6 A. By looking at this, just generally, I
7 would venture to say that he appeared to be, just
8 by some of the, he was trying to quit, and what he
9 was doing and so forth.

10 But I couldn't tell you for sure
11 unless I would have evaluated him and brought him
12 into the Center and run through our battery of
13 tests.

14 But it is my impression that -- and
15 it's strictly a judgment -- and from what is
16 written here, and I can't remember the case note, a
17 great deal of it, but some of the things that, in
18 fact, was experiencing, that I could say with a
19 certain amount of certainty, but I can't tell you
20 for sure that he was addicted or not, but I believe
21 he was.

22 Q. Even though, in your opinion,
23 Mr. Steiner was addicted, he decided to smoke in
24 the face of a known danger. That's true?

681

1 A. Could you repeat that again?

2 Q. Even though it is your opinion that
3 Mr. Steiner was addicted, he decided to smoke in
4 the face of known danger?

5 MR. GOLDBERG: Object to the form of
6 the question.

7 Q. That's true?

8 A. I guess -- Will you repeat that one
9 time for me? I'm sorry. I want to make sure
10 you're not playing little word games and switching
11 things around here. It's getting late in the day.

12 REPORTER: "Even though it is your
13 opinion that Mr. Steiner was addicted, he decided
14 to smoke in the face of known danger."

15 A. I think decided, that's a part of it.
16 In other words, it is just not, I think addiction
17 played a part, and I think his choice played a
18 part. I think he has to take, nothing particularly
19 confusing or profound about that he, that there's
20 both parts there. It's just not one or the other.
21 You keep drawing lines in the sand, it's either
22 this or that. That's simply not the case.

23 As I said there, it's a contributing
24 cause. There's other causes as well. If you were
682

1 to ask me, my professional judgment or whatever, I
2 would venture to say, even though we didn't do the
3 extensive battery of tests, that probably the
4 overriding concern for this individual was, in
5 fact, the addiction. But he still had some choice
6 there, whatever choice that may be or whatever. It
7 may be an impaired choice or whatever, but he
8 continued to smoke, so he has to accept a little
9 bit of the responsibility.

10 MR. ROWLEY: Move to strike as
11 non-responsive.

12 Q. Doctor, did this addicted man decide
13 to smoke in the face of known danger?

14 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection.

15 A. Did this addicted man decide to smoke
16 in the face of known danger.

17 Yes, I think he did. When you get to
18 there I think you say yes to that.

19 Q. Let me ask you this: Do you agree
20 that in a clinical setting cessation treatments,
21 even as brief as three minutes a visit, are
22 effective?

23 A. Yes. Can be.

24 Q. Do you agree that clinicians, as
683

1 things stand today, with no additional
2 smoking-cessation programs other than the ones that
3 are in existence today, in the State of West
4 Virginia, clinicians have unique access to
5 individuals who use tobacco?

6 A. That clinicians in West Virginia have
7 access to people that use tobacco.

8 Q. Unique access to individuals who use
9 tobacco. Do you agree with that statement?

10 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection to the form,
11 very vague.

12 A. Yeah. I'm not sure what you mean
13 "unique access."

14 Q. Are you familiar with the English word
15 "unique"?

16 A. Yes. But I don't know how you're
17 using it. What do you mean "unique"?

18 Q. Is there more than one definition of
19 unique?

20 A. I don't know. That's why I'm asking.
21 I don't know what you mean "unique." You have
22 added, I don't know what you are trying to prove or
23 to say or whatever. I'm not sure what you mean
24 "unique." Leave out the word "unique" and it may
684

1 be a little easier to your answer.

2 Q. Is it your testimony, Doctor, that you
3 are unable to answer the question?

4 A. No. I think if you ask the question
5 and leave out the word, because I don't know what
6 your operational definition of the word "unique"
7 is, if you would just leave out the word "unique,"
8 then I would respond to it, I think.

9 Q. You are unable to answer the question
10 as asked? Is that --

11 A. Because I'm not sure, yes, because I
12 don't know what you mean by "unique." If you gave
13 me an operational definition I would share that
14 with you.
15 Q. Is it true that more than 70 percent
16 of smoking Americans visit a clinician each year?
17 A. I think that's a roundly-held number,
18 somewhere in that vicinity, yes.
19 Q. It's more than 70 percent. Do you
20 know how much more than 70 percent?
21 A. No. I know that a large percentage.
22 I think 70 is -- I don't know if anyone really
23 knows the exact number, but I think 70 is typically
24 what, according to the literature, I know the large

685

1 percentage of them do. 70, I think, is the most
2 common number.
3 Q. Do you agree that as things stand
4 right now, in the State of West Virginia, in the
5 current state of affairs, with whatever
6 smoking-cessation programs are in effect, that all
7 patients who visit their primary care physicians
8 and who use tobacco should be offered motivational
9 interventions and effective treatments to overcome
10 their habit?

11 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection to the form.
12 It is vague.

13 A. I think you said "habit" there. I
14 think there's a little difference in the habit and
15 then the addiction. I think if you substituted the
16 word "addiction" I would probably respond yes to
17 that. But I am not really sure when you say habit.

18 Q. It should be limited to folks who are
19 addicted, not people who choose to smoke
20 voluntarily, is what you are saying?

21 A. No. I mean, yes, in a sense. It's
22 kind of a little tricky question there. Again,
23 you're trying to draw lines and say "yes" or "no."

24 Basically, here is what I think,

686

1 because you are trying to pin me in corners, or
2 whatever, basically, what I'm saying and what I
3 think needs to be available, and I think everybody
4 that is a smoker, because some of the people do not
5 know that they are addicted or whatever, so I think
6 that smoking-cessation programs need to be
7 available to all West Virginians who, in fact,
8 smoke so they can come in and become, actually be,
9 a diagnosis to see if they are dependent and see if
10 they, in fact, want to quit. So if they'd want to
11 quit and if they'd come in, we can provide to see
12 if they're dependent number one, and high/low
13 dependence, and then work with them appropriately
14 in trying to help them. That's what I believe. I
15 think you will take bits and pieces of things to
16 try to distort and change, which I can't quite
17 agree with completely. That's why my answers are
18 sometimes long.

19 Q. Is addiction an injury?

20 A. Injury in what way?

21 Q. Can you answer the question as
22 phrased?

23 A. I guess I'm not sure what you mean,

1 Addiction, I would see it as a
2 disease. I think everyone is beginning to see
3 smoking as a disease. I don't know, I don't see
4 anything wrong. I'm asking what do you mean by
5 injury?

6 Q. Addiction in your view is a disease.
7 Is that true?

8 A. In my view addiction is a disease? I
9 think, yes.

10 Q. Someone who is addicted has an
11 existing disease. Is that your view?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Are you permitted at your Center to
14 diagnose disease?

15 A. I think we are permitted to diagnose
16 nicotine addiction.

17 Q. Are you permitted to diagnose disease?

18 MR. GOLDBERG: Objection to form and
19 vague. Are you referring to disease other than
20 nicotine addiction, or just the disease nicotine
21 addiction?

22 Q. Are you permitted to diagnose disease?

23 MR. GOLDBERG: Object.

24 A. I'm permitted to diagnose nicotine.

1 Other diseases, that's not what I do.

2 Q. Is addiction more accurately
3 characterized as a condition or a disease?

4 A. Condition or disease?

5 Q. What's the better, what's the more
6 appropriate label for it?

7 A. For me, I think, our feeling is that
8 smoking is a chronic-relapse type of disease,
9 specifically.

10 Q. Can you cite me to any literature or
11 any reference anywhere that refers to addiction as
12 a disease?

13 A. Not right offhand. But it would be
14 real easy to. I think smoking is beginning to be
15 seen by most researchers as a disease, and I think
16 there are some papers. I can't quote you right
17 offhand. But, again, that would be relatively
18 easy, because I have begun to see that.

19 And a lot of people are beginning to
20 be seeing smoking as a chronic-relapse type of
21 disease. They are trying to equate it much very
22 much to alcohol, very similar. Once a smoker,
23 always a smoker, possibly.

24 Because we find that some people who

1 come into the Center, in fact, have not smoked in
2 20 or 30 years. They will say that virtually there
3 isn't a day that doesn't go by that they don't
4 think about cigarettes.

5 And there is a high relapse rate over
6 time. So I think that's the common view that's
7 being held. So if you would like for me to, I
8 can't quote you those articles right off the top of
9 my head, but one or two would be relatively easy to
10 provide.

11 And I think also even the

12 pharmaceutical companies, they are beginning to see
13 it as a chronic-relapsing type of disease, because
14 our interactions with the FDA are, in fact, that
15 way. And they're thinking about treatments
16 differently as well.

17 Q. What is the difference between a
18 disease and a condition?

19 A. I don't, condition, I would see that
20 as something that someone possesses. I don't know,
21 I imagine, in this case, they would be very
22 similar. I have no idea. But for me, we use it as
23 a chronic-relapsing type of disease, is what we
24 use.

690

1 Q. What is the definition of disease?

2 MR. GOLDBERG: Object to form, vague.
3 What do you mean? Whose definition?

4 Q. What is the definition of disease
5 under which you have concluded that addiction is a
6 disease?

7 A. Again, that is the widely-held belief
8 of most of the people that are, in fact, providing
9 research. And it is being called a chronic-
10 relapsing type of a disease. Therefore, I think I
11 would tend to agree with that in terms of
12 relapsing, because people, in fact, are relapsing
13 all the time. And what we find is over time there
14 is relapsing that occurs with smoking.

15 So in that sense, I would argue that
16 for that limited definition, it may not fit what
17 you want, but to me that would be seen as disease.

18 I can't identify a disease in terms of
19 a definition to you. But, again, I just work in
20 the nicotine area. I don't work in other medical
21 conditions.

22 MR. GOLDBERG: Do you need a break?
23 Do you want a break?

24 THE DEPONENT: Actually, yeah. Could

691

1 we just take a moment here? Could we have a break,
2 please? It's the second time it's been asked.
3 Could we have a break?

4 MR. ROWLEY: Oh, absolutely.
5 Certainly.

6 (Break.)

7 MR. ROWLEY: For the record, the
8 witness has requested that we stop the questioning
9 for the day, and we are certainly going to honor
10 his request.

11 As a consequence of that request, we
12 are going to suspend the deposition at this time,
13 but not adjourn it.

14 MR. GOLDBERG: And the Plaintiffs'
15 position, after talking to Doctor Glover, is that
16 he is tired. If this was all going to wrap up he
17 would stay for another 45 minutes to 5:30. But it
18 appears that it isn't. We are not making any
19 agreements. We will try to see if we can work
20 something out. He is going to Europe, as I told
21 everybody.

22 MR. ROWLEY: We will attempt to
23 schedule it after he returns from Europe, a
24 scheduled resumption.

1 VIDEOGRAPHER: We're off the record.
2 (The deposition of ELBERT D. GLOVER,
3 Ph.D. was suspended till further
4 notice.)

1 STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA, To-wit:

2 I, Johnny Jay Jackson, a Notary Public and
3 Registered Diplomat Reporter within and for the State
4 aforesaid, duly commissioned and qualified, do hereby
5 certify that the deposition of ELBERT D. GLOVER, Ph.D. was
6 duly taken by me and before me at the time and place
7 specified in the caption hereof.

8 I do further certify that said proceedings were
9 correctly taken by me in stenotype notes, that the same were
10 accurately transcribed out in full and true record of the
11 testimony given by said witness.

12 I further certify that I am neither attorney or
13 counsel for, nor related to or employed by, any of the
14 parties to the action in which these proceedings were had,
15 and further I am not a relative or employee of any attorney
16 or counsel employed by the parties hereto or financially
17 interested in the action.

18 My commission expires the 30th day of September
19 2004.

20 Given under my hand and seal this 4th day of
21 October, 1999.

22
23

24 _____
Johnny Jay Jackson
Registered Diplomat Reporter
Notary Public